



Installation Guide

Software Installation and Documentation Overview

Communication Solutions

Communication Solutions

- Installation Guide
- Install SYCON.net Configuration Software
- Documentation
- Drivers, Software and Tools

AS
ETHERNET POWERLINK
CANopen
Modbus
CC-Link
PROFINET
PROFIBUS
DeviceNet
EtherCAT
sercos the automation bus
EtherNet/IP
VARAN

Hilscher Gesellschaft für Systemautomation mbH

www.hilscher.com

DOC1109071G06EN | Revision 6 | English | 2017-04 | Released | Public

Table of Contents

1	INTRODUCTION.....	6
1.1	Installation Guide	6
1.2	List of Revisions	7
1.3	Starting the Communication Solutions Installation.....	8
1.4	What is provided on the Communication Solutions DVD?	9
1.4.1	Installation Components	9
1.4.2	Directory Structure of the DVD	10
1.4.3	DVD's Content.....	11
1.5	Conventions in this Manual	12
1.6	Legal Notes.....	13
1.7	Registered Trademarks.....	16
1.7.1	License Note about VARAN Client.....	16
2	“PC BASED” OR EMBEDDED SOLUTION?	17
3	PC CARDS CIFX.....	18
3.1	Which Drivers, Software and Tools do I need to install?	18
3.2	Where to start the Installation and Documentation?	20
3.2.1	cifX Device Driver	20
3.2.2	USB Diagnosis Driver	21
3.2.3	netHOST for Remote Access	22
3.2.4	SYCON.net Configuration Software	23
3.2.5	netX Configuration Tool.....	24
3.2.6	Documentation	25
3.3	Which Documentations do I need for the Installation?	27
3.3.1	“Users”	27
3.3.2	“Developers”	28
3.3.3	Documentation Summaries	29
3.3.4	cifX EtherCAT Master	30
3.3.5	cifX EtherCAT Slave.....	33
3.3.6	cifX EtherNet/IP Scanner/Master	36
3.3.7	cifX EtherNet/IP Adapter/Slave	39
3.3.8	cifX Open-Modbus/TCP.....	42
3.3.9	cifX POWERLINK-Controlled-Node/Slave	45
3.3.10	cifX PROFINET IO Controller/Master	48
3.3.11	cifX PROFINET IO Device/Slave	51
3.3.12	cifX Sercos Master	54
3.3.13	cifX Sercos Slave	56
3.3.14	cifX VARAN Client (Slave)	59
3.3.15	cifX PROFIBUS DP Master	62
3.3.16	cifX PROFIBUS DP Slave	65
3.3.17	cifX PROFIBUS MPI Device.....	68

3.3.18	cifX CANopen Master	71
3.3.19	cifX CANopen Slave	73
3.3.20	cifX DeviceNet Master	76
3.3.21	cifX DeviceNet Slave	78
3.3.22	cifX AS-Interface Master.....	81
3.3.23	cifX CC-Link Slave.....	84
3.4	For which Devices the Documentations are valid for?	87
3.4.1	PC Cards cifX Real-Time Ethernet.....	87
3.4.2	PC Cards cifX PROFIBUS DP or PROFIBUS MPI	87
3.4.3	PC Cards cifX CANopen	88
3.4.4	PC Cards cifX DeviceNet	88
3.4.5	PC Card cifX AS-Interface.....	89
3.4.6	PC Card cifX CompoNet Slave	89
3.4.7	PC Card cifX CC-Link Slave.....	89
3.5	Where to find Descriptions on the Installation and Configuration Steps?	90
4	COMMUNICATION MODULES COMX.....	93
4.1	Which Drivers, Software and Tools do I need to install?	93
4.2	Where to start the Installation and Documentation?	95
4.2.1	cifX Device Driver	95
4.2.2	USB Diagnosis Driver.....	96
4.2.3	USB SPM Driver.....	97
4.2.4	netHOST for Remote Access	98
4.2.5	SYCON.net Configuration Software	99
4.2.6	netX Configuration Tool.....	100
4.2.7	Documentation	101
4.3	Which Documentations do I require for the Installation?	103
4.3.1	“Users”	103
4.3.2	“Developers”	104
4.3.3	Documentation Summaries	105
4.3.4	comX EtherCAT Master.....	106
4.3.5	comX EtherCAT Slave.....	109
4.3.6	comX EtherNet/IP Scanner/Master	112
4.3.7	comX EtherNet/IP Adapter/Slave	115
4.3.8	comX Open-Modbus/TCP	118
4.3.9	comX POWERLINK-Controlled-Node/Slave	121
4.3.10	comX PROFINET IO Controller/Master.....	124
4.3.11	comX PROFINET IO Device/Slave	127
4.3.12	comX Sercos Master	130
4.3.13	comX Sercos Slave	133
4.3.14	comX VARAN Client/Slave.....	136
4.3.15	comX PROFIBUS DP Master	138
4.3.16	comX PROFIBUS DP Slave	140
4.3.17	comX CANopen Master.....	143
4.3.18	comX CANopen Slave.....	146
4.3.19	comX DeviceNet Master.....	149
4.3.20	comX DeviceNet Slave.....	151
4.3.21	comX CC-Link Slave	154

4.4	For which Devices the Documentations are valid for?	157
4.4.1	Communication Modules comX Real-Time Ethernet	157
4.4.2	Communication Modules comX Fieldbus	158
4.5	Where to find Descriptions on the Installation and Configuration Steps?	159
5	COMMUNICATION MODULES NETJACK	161
5.1	Which Drivers, Software and Tools do I need to install?	161
5.2	Where to start the Installation and Documentation?	163
5.2.1	cifX Device Driver	163
5.2.2	USB Diagnosis Driver	164
5.2.3	netHOST for Remote Access	165
5.2.4	SYCON.net Configuration Software	166
5.2.5	netX Configuration Tool.....	167
5.2.6	Documentation	168
5.3	Which Documentations do I require for the Installation?	170
5.3.1	"Users"	170
5.3.2	"Developers"	171
5.3.3	Documentation Summaries	172
5.3.4	netJACK EtherCAT Master	173
5.3.5	netJACK EtherCAT Slave	176
5.3.6	netJACK EtherNet/IP Scanner/Master	179
5.3.7	netJACK EtherNet/IP Adapter/Slave	182
5.3.8	netJACK Open-Modbus/TCP	185
5.3.9	netJACK POWERLINK-Controlled-Node/Slave	188
5.3.10	netJACK PROFINET IO Controller/Master.....	191
5.3.11	netJACK PROFINET IO Device/Slave	194
5.3.12	netJACK Sercos Master	197
5.3.13	netJACK Sercos Slave	200
5.3.14	netJACK VARAN Client/Slave.....	203
5.3.15	netJACK PROFIBUS DP Master.....	206
5.3.16	netJACK PROFIBUS DP Slave	208
5.3.17	netJACK CANopen Master.....	211
5.3.18	netJACK CANopen Slave.....	214
5.3.19	netJACK DeviceNet Master.....	217
5.3.20	netJACK DeviceNet Slave.....	219
5.4	For which Devices the Documentations are valid for?	222
5.4.1	Communication Modules netJACK Real-Time Ethernet	222
5.4.2	Communication Modules netJACK Fieldbus	223
5.5	Where to find Descriptions on the Installation and Configuration Steps?	224
6	AUXILIARY TOOLS	226
6.1	Which kind of Auxiliary Tools are available and for what they are used?	226
6.2	How to start the Auxiliary Tools	227
6.2.1	NXCheck	228
6.2.2	Slave Configuration Tool	228
6.2.3	TAG-List Editor	228

7	APPENDIX	229
7.1	The „Documentation“ Directory	230
7.2	The „Examples and API/2. Application Examples“ Directory.....	233
7.3	List of Figures	234
7.4	List of Tables.....	234
7.5	Glossary.....	238
7.6	Contacts.....	242

1 Introduction

1.1 Installation Guide

In the Installation Guide (this document) for your device

- PC Card cifX,
- Communication Module comX,
- Communication Module netJACK,

you can read:

1. What is provided on the Communication Solutions DVD?
2. What kind of drivers, software and tools do you need to install, configure and diagnose your device?
3. Where you can start the software installation and the documentation?
4. Which documentations you require for the installation and configuration?
5. Where to find descriptions on the single installation and configuration steps?
6. What kind of other auxiliary tools are available on the Communication Solutions DVD and wherefore you can use these tools?

1.2 List of Revisions


Index	Date	Chapter	Revision
5	15-07-30	7.5	Section Glossary: Entry "Firmware" revised.
6	17-03-30	All	<p>Revised and updated</p> <p>Software Updates/Additional Software etc.:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Produkt-DVD as ZIP file, - Windows 8.1 and Windows 10, - New versions: cifX Device Driver, Version 1.3, cifX/netX Toolkit DPM V1.2, - Update start screen COM SOL DVD, - Descriptions USB SPM Driver, netHOST Remote Access (newly added on the DVD) <p>New Documentations:</p> <p><u>For cifX, COMX and netJACK:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Programming manual: cifX netX Application Programmers Guide - Driver Programming Manual: netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - netXTransport Toolkit PR <p><i>EtherCAT Master V4:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - User manual: Wiring instructions EtherCAT UM - API Manual: EtherCAT Master V4 Protocol API <p><i>PROFINET IO-Control V3:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Operating instruction manuals: PROFINET IO IRT-Controller DTM OI, Topology Editor OI - API Manuals: PROFINET IO Controller - Migrating from version 2 to 3 MG, PROFINET IO Controller V3 Protocol API <p><i>PROFINET IO Device V3.10:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Getting Started Guide: cifXNDIS Device Driver - Windows GS <p><i>EtherNet IP Adapter, EtherNet IP Scanner, Open Modbus TCP, PROFINET IO Controller, PROFINET IO Device V3.4, PROFINET IO Device V3.5:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - API Manual: Ethernet Protocol API <p><u>For COMX and netJACK:</u></p> <p><i>POWERLINK Controlled Node Protocol V3:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - API Manual: POWERLINK Controlled Node Protocol V3 API

Table 1: List of Revisions

1.3 Starting the Communication Solutions Installation

You can download this product DVD Communication Solutions as a ZIP file from the website <http://www.hilscher.com> (under **Products**, directly with the information on your product).

In order to start the installation for your device (cifX, comX oder netJACK) follow these steps:

1. Download the Communication Solutions DVD as ZIP file to the local hard disk of your PC and unzip the file.
2. Double-click the  **Communication-Solutions.exe** file in the root directory of the DVD to open the autostart menu.

➤ The startup screen **Communication Solutions** is displayed:



Figure 1: Communication Solutions – Startup Screen

From the startup screen **Communication Solutions**, you can:

- monitor this **Installation Guide** (this document),
- start the **Installation of the SYCON.net configuration software**,
- monitor the **documentation** for your device,
- installing or opening **Drivers, Software, Tools** for your device.

1.4 What is provided on the Communication Solutions DVD?

1.4.1 Installation Components

The Communication Solutions DVD contains all necessary software and documentation components for your device (cifX, comX or netJACK), for example when you intend to

- use an existing driver,
- develop your own device driver,
- use the functions for remote diagnostics,
- adjust the firmware or
- want to develop your own application on the firmware.

The following overview shows the installation components you need for each task.

USING EXISTING DEVICE DRIVER

If you want to use the existing device driver **cifX Device Driver** cifX / netJACK, you need the following components:

1. Device driver installation
2. Device driver documentation

DEVELOPING PROPRIETARY DEVICE DRIVER

If you want to develop your own device driver, for your development environment you need the following components:

1. Toolkit
2. Toolkit documentation
3. Header
4. Programs for testing and demonstration for the driver

The driver toolkit contains information, examples and source code for the application interface programming for your device (cifX, comX or netJACK) and for creating your own device driver. For these purposes you find on the Communication Solutions DVD in the directory *Driver and Toolkit\Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT)\cifXToolkit*.

- The driver core software **cifX/netX Toolkit** for cifX/netX based devices as source code as an operating system specific example of the use of the toolkit on a Windows® operating system,
- The Doxygen-settings used to generate the *cifXToolkit.chm* file,
- Help information for the toolkit (The file *cifXToolkit.chm* must be stored locally for viewing it.)

Programs for testing and demonstration for the Driver you will find on the Communication Solutions DVD in the directory *Driver and Toolkit\Device Driver (NXDRV-WIN)\Examples*.

USING THE FUNCTIONS FOR REMOTE DIAGNOSTICS

If you want to use the diagnostic interface and remote access functions, for your development environment you need the programming examples which are in the directory *Driver and Toolkit\Device Driver (NXDRV-WIN)\Diagnostic and Remote Access*. In this directory you find programming examples for the standard diagnostic interface **netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Services** for netX-based hardware, inclusively examples to the host device and to the target device.

ADJUSTING THE FIRMWARE

If you want to customize the firmware for your purposes, you need the following components:

1. Firmware
2. Firmware documentation (Protocol API manuals)

DEVELOPING YOUR OWN APPLICATION ON THE FIRMWARE

If you want to develop your own application on the firmware, for your development environment you need the following components:

1. Device driver installation
2. Device driver documentation
3. Firmware
4. Firmware documentation (Protocol API manuals)
5. Header

1.4.2 Directory Structure of the DVD

You can download this product DVD COMMUNICATION SOLUTIONS as a ZIP file from the website <http://www.hilscher.com> (under **Products**, directly with the information on your product).

Directory Name	Description
Documentation	Installation Guide, documentation and training material in the Acrobat® Reader Format (PDF)
Driver and Toolkit	cifX Device Driver, USB Diagnosis Driver for cifX, comX or netJACK, Toolkit (information, examples and source code for the application interface programming and creating your own device driver), USB SPM Driver.
EDS	Device Description Files
Examples and API	Headers, Examples for Web Servers, Application Notes
Firmware	Loadable Firmware
fscommand	Help files for the Installation Program
Software	Configuration software SYCON.net
Tools	Auxiliary Tools, Slave Configuration Tool

Table 2: Directory Structure of the Communication Solutions DVD

1.4.3 DVD's Content

On the Communication Solutions DVD you will find for your device (cifX, comX oder netJACK) the necessary configuration software, documentation, training materials, drivers and auxiliary tools as listed hereafter:

1. INSTALLATION GUIDE (THIS DOCUMENT)

2. CONFIGURATION SOFTWARE

- Installation for the configuration software **SYCON.net**

3. DOCUMENTATION

- PC cards cifX
- Communication modules comX
- Communication modules netJACK
- Training materials
- Hardware and software configuration manuals
- Driver manuals
- Programming manuals

4. DRIVERS, SOFTWARE, TOOLS

- Installation of the **cifX Device Driver** for cifX / netJACK
- **USB Diagnosis Driver** for cifX / comX / netJACK
- **USB SPM Driver** for comX (for access via the host interface to a COMX communication module on a COMXEB evaluation board)
- Installation for slave configuration tool **netX Configuration Tool**
- Further auxiliary tools
- Driver toolkit for programmers

5. FIRMWARE AND DEVICE DESCRIPTION FILES (EDS)

- Firmware
- Device description files (EDS)

6. EXAMPLES AND API FOR DEVELOPERS

- Header for firmware and includes
- Example pages for the embedded Web server
- Application notes for RTE systems

1.5 Conventions in this Manual

Notes, operation instructions and results of operation steps are marked as follows:

Notes



Important: <important note you must follow to avoid malfunction>



Note: <general note>



<note, where to find further information>

Operation Instructions

1. <instruction>
2. <instruction>

or

- <instruction>

Results

↻ <result>

USED TERMINOLOGY

PC Card cifX

Communication Interfaces Real-time Ethernet and fieldbus of the cifX family of Hilscher based on the communication controller netX 100.

Communication Module comX

Communication modules Real-time Ethernet and fieldbus of the comX family of Hilscher based on the communication controller netX 10, netX 50, netX 51 and netX 100.

Communication Module netJACK

Communication modules Real-time Ethernet and fieldbus of the netJACK family of Hilscher based on the communication controller netX 10, netX 51 and netX 100 with either PCI Express or 8/16 bit dual port memory interface.



For further specific terminology to the PC cards cifX as well as to the Communication Module comX and netJACK, its installation, configuration and operation refer to the glossary in the section *Glossary* on page 238.

1.6 Legal Notes

Copyright

© Hilscher Gesellschaft für Systemautomation mbH

All rights reserved.

The images, photographs and texts in the accompanying materials (in the form of a user's manual, operator's manual, Statement of Work document and all other document types, support texts, documentation, etc.) are protected by German and international copyright and by international trade and protective provisions. Without the prior written consent, you do not have permission to duplicate them either in full or in part using technical or mechanical methods (print, photocopy or any other method), to edit them using electronic systems or to transfer them. You are not permitted to make changes to copyright notices, markings, trademarks or ownership declarations. Illustrations are provided without taking the patent situation into account. Any company names and product designations provided in this document may be brands or trademarks by the corresponding owner and may be protected under trademark, brand or patent law. Any form of further use shall require the express consent from the relevant owner of the rights.

Important notes

Utmost care was/is given in the preparation of the documentation at hand consisting of a user's manual, operating manual and any other document type and accompanying texts. However, errors cannot be ruled out. Therefore, we cannot assume any guarantee or legal responsibility for erroneous information or liability of any kind. You are hereby made aware that descriptions found in the user's manual, the accompanying texts and the documentation neither represent a guarantee nor any indication on proper use as stipulated in the agreement or a promised attribute. It cannot be ruled out that the user's manual, the accompanying texts and the documentation do not completely match the described attributes, standards or any other data for the delivered product. A warranty or guarantee with respect to the correctness or accuracy of the information is not assumed.

We reserve the right to modify our products and the specifications for such as well as the corresponding documentation in the form of a user's manual, operating manual and/or any other document types and accompanying texts at any time and without notice without being required to notify of said modification. Changes shall be taken into account in future manuals and do not represent an obligation of any kind, in particular there shall be no right to have delivered documents revised. The manual delivered with the product shall apply.

Under no circumstances shall Hilscher Gesellschaft für Systemautomation mbH be liable for direct, indirect, ancillary or subsequent damage, or for any loss of income, which may arise after use of the information contained herein.

Liability disclaimer

The hardware and/or software was created and tested by Hilscher Gesellschaft für Systemautomation mbH with utmost care and is made available as is. No warranty can be assumed for the performance or flawlessness of the hardware and/or software under all application

conditions and scenarios and the work results achieved by the user when using the hardware and/or software. Liability for any damage that may have occurred as a result of using the hardware and/or software or the corresponding documents shall be limited to an event involving willful intent or a grossly negligent violation of a fundamental contractual obligation. However, the right to assert damages due to a violation of a fundamental contractual obligation shall be limited to contract-typical foreseeable damage.

It is hereby expressly agreed upon in particular that any use or utilization of the hardware and/or software in connection with

- Flight control systems in aviation and aerospace;
- Nuclear fusion processes in nuclear power plants;
- Medical devices used for life support and
- Vehicle control systems used in passenger transport

shall be excluded. Use of the hardware and/or software in any of the following areas is strictly prohibited:

- For military purposes or in weaponry;
- For designing, engineering, maintaining or operating nuclear systems;
- In flight safety systems, aviation and flight telecommunications systems;
- In life-support systems;
- In systems in which any malfunction in the hardware and/or software may result in physical injuries or fatalities.

You are hereby made aware that the hardware and/or software was not created for use in hazardous environments, which require fail-safe control mechanisms. Use of the hardware and/or software in this kind of environment shall be at your own risk; any liability for damage or loss due to impermissible use shall be excluded.

Warranty

Hilscher Gesellschaft für Systemautomation mbH hereby guarantees that the software shall run without errors in accordance with the requirements listed in the specifications and that there were no defects on the date of acceptance. The warranty period shall be 12 months commencing as of the date of acceptance or purchase (with express declaration or implied, by customer's conclusive behavior, e.g. putting into operation permanently).

The warranty obligation for equipment (hardware) we produce is 36 months, calculated as of the date of delivery ex works. The aforementioned provisions shall not apply if longer warranty periods are mandatory by law pursuant to Section 438 (1.2) BGB, Section 479 (1) BGB and Section 634a (1) BGB [Bürgerliches Gesetzbuch; German Civil Code] If, despite of all due care taken, the delivered product should have a defect, which already existed at the time of the transfer of risk, it shall be at our discretion to either repair the product or to deliver a replacement product, subject to timely notification of defect.

The warranty obligation shall not apply if the notification of defect is not asserted promptly, if the purchaser or third party has tampered with the products, if the defect is the result of natural wear, was caused by unfavorable operating conditions or is due to violations against our operating regulations or against rules of good electrical engineering

practice, or if our request to return the defective object is not promptly complied with.

Costs of support, maintenance, customization and product care

Please be advised that any subsequent improvement shall only be free of charge if a defect is found. Any form of technical support, maintenance and customization is not a warranty service, but instead shall be charged extra.

Additional guarantees

Although the hardware and software was developed and tested in-depth with greatest care, Hilscher Gesellschaft für Systemautomation mbH shall not assume any guarantee for the suitability thereof for any purpose that was not confirmed in writing. No guarantee can be granted whereby the hardware and software satisfies your requirements, or the use of the hardware and/or software is uninterrupted or the hardware and/or software is fault-free.

It cannot be guaranteed that patents and/or ownership privileges have not been infringed upon or violated or that the products are free from third-party influence. No additional guarantees or promises shall be made as to whether the product is market current, free from deficiency in title, or can be integrated or is usable for specific purposes, unless such guarantees or promises are required under existing law and cannot be restricted.

Confidentiality

The customer hereby expressly acknowledges that this document contains trade secrets, information protected by copyright and other patent and ownership privileges as well as any related rights of Hilscher Gesellschaft für Systemautomation mbH. The customer agrees to treat as confidential all of the information made available to customer by Hilscher Gesellschaft für Systemautomation mbH and rights, which were disclosed by Hilscher Gesellschaft für Systemautomation mbH and that were made accessible as well as the terms and conditions of this agreement itself.

The parties hereby agree to one another that the information that each party receives from the other party respectively is and shall remain the intellectual property of said other party, unless provided for otherwise in a contractual agreement.

The customer must not allow any third party to become knowledgeable of this expertise and shall only provide knowledge thereof to authorized users as appropriate and necessary. Companies associated with the customer shall not be deemed third parties. The customer must obligate authorized users to confidentiality. The customer should only use the confidential information in connection with the performances specified in this agreement.

The customer must not use this confidential information to his own advantage or for his own purposes or rather to the advantage or for the purpose of a third party, nor must it be used for commercial purposes and this confidential information must only be used to the extent provided for in this agreement or otherwise to the extent as expressly authorized by the disclosing party in written form. The customer has the right, subject to the obligation to confidentiality, to disclose the terms and conditions of this agreement directly to his legal and financial consultants as would be required for the customer's normal business operation.

Export provisions

The delivered product (including technical data) is subject to the legal export and/or import laws as well as any associated regulations of various countries, especially such laws applicable in Germany and in the United States. The products / hardware / software must not be exported into such countries for which export is prohibited under US American export control laws and its supplementary provisions. You hereby agree to strictly follow the regulations and to yourself be responsible for observing them. You are hereby made aware that you may be required to obtain governmental approval to export, reexport or import the product.

1.7 Registered Trademarks

Windows® XP, Windows® Vista, Windows® 7, Windows® 8, Windows® 8.1 and Windows® 10 are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.

Linux is a registered trademark of Linus Torvalds.

QNX is a registered trademark of QNX Software Systems, Ltd.

VxWorks is a registered trademark of Wind River Systems, Inc.

IntervalZero RTX™ is a trademark of IntervalZero.

CANopen® is a registered trademark of CAN in AUTOMATION - International Users and Manufacturers Group e.V (CiA), Nürnberg.

CC-Link is a registered trademark of Mitsubishi Electric Corporation, Tokyo, Japan.

CompoNet™, DeviceNet™ and EtherNet/IP™ are trademarks of ODVA (Open DeviceNet Vendor Association, Inc).

EtherCAT® is a registered trademark and a patented technology of Beckhoff Automation GmbH, Verl, Bundesrepublik Deutschland, formerly Elektro Beckhoff GmbH.

Modbus is a registered trademark of Schneider Electric.

POWERLINK is a registered trademark of B&R, Bernecker + Rainer Industrie-Elektronik Ges.m.b.H, Eggelsberg, Austria

PROFIBUS® und PROFINET® are registered trademarks of PROFIBUS & PROFINET International (PI), Karlsruhe.

Sercos and Sercos interface are registered trademarks of Sercos international e. V., Suessen, Germany.

All other mentioned trademarks are property of their respective legal owners.

1.7.1 License Note about VARAN Client

In order to use the PC Card cifX, the Communication Module comX or the Communication Module netJACK with VARAN, you need a licence which you can acquire at the VNO (VARAN Bus-Nutzerorganisation, Bürmooser Straße 10, A-5112 Lamprechtshausen, info@varan-bus.net) after getting a member of VON.

The licence as well as the Vendor ID and the Device ID can be adjusted with the SYCON.net configuration software or with the netX Configuration Tool.

2 “PC based” or Embedded Solution?

What software or tools you need to install depends on whether you use a “PC-based” solution or an “embedded” solution and what type of device you use. Read in this document the sections with the information you need for your device type.

“PC BASED” SOLUTION PC CARDS CIFX



Section in this document	Manual Page
<i>What is provided on the Communication Solutions DVD?</i>	9
<i>Which Drivers, Software and Tools do I need to install?</i>	18
<i>Where to start the Installation and Documentation?</i>	20
<i>Which Documentations do I need for the Installation?</i>	27
<i>Where to find Descriptions on the Installation and Configuration Steps?</i>	90
<i>Which kind of Auxiliary Tools are available and for what they are used?</i>	226

Table 3: For detailed Information on PC Cards cifX refer to section

“EMBEDDED” SOLUTION COMMUNICATION MODULE COMX



Section in this document	Manual Page
<i>What is provided on the Communication Solutions DVD?</i>	9
<i>Which Drivers, Software and Tools do I need to install?</i>	93
<i>Where to start the Installation and Documentation?</i>	95
<i>Which Documentations do I require for the Installation?</i>	103
<i>Where to find Descriptions on the Installation and Configuration Steps?</i>	159
<i>Which kind of Auxiliary Tools are available and for what they are used?</i>	226

Table 4: For detailed Information on Communication Modules comX refer to section

“EMBEDDED” SOLUTION COMMUNICATION MODULE NETJACK



Section in this document	Manual Page
<i>What is provided on the Communication Solutions DVD?</i>	9
<i>Which Drivers, Software and Tools do I need to install?</i>	161
<i>Where to start the Installation and Documentation?</i>	163
<i>Which Documentations do I require for the Installation?</i>	170
<i>Where to find Descriptions on the Installation and Configuration Steps?</i>	224
<i>Which kind of Auxiliary Tools are available and for what they are used?</i>	226

Table 5: For detailed Information on Communication Modules netJACK refer to section

3 PC Cards cifX

You want to install your **PC card cifX** and the software for it or configure your device. Therefore the subsequent sections describe,

- which drivers, software and tools you need,
- how you can start the software installation or the documentation,
- which documentations you need for your device,
- for which devices the documentations are valid for and
- where to find the descriptions on the single installation and configuration steps (in which manual or section).

3.1 Which Drivers, Software and Tools do I need to install?

To install your **PC Cards cifX** you need the installation of the following driver, software and tools:

DRIVERS

for the PC cards cifX (Master and Slave):

1. Drivers for the Host Interface PCI, PCI Express, Compact PCI, Mini PCI, Mini PCI Express, PCI-104 or PC/104
 - Existing device driver **cifX Device Driver**.
When you install the device into a PC, in general the Windows® operating system is available. In this case for the communication to the device and to exchange data via the dual-port memory, the installation of the cifX Device Driver is recommended.

OR

- Proprietary Device Driver
If the Windows® operating system is not available you can develop your own driver by using the **cifX Driver Toolkit**.
- Hilscher Device Driver
For the operating systems Linux, Windows® CE, VxWorks, QNX and IntervalZero RTX™ you can buy Device Driver at the company Hilscher Gesellschaft für Systemautomation mbH www.hilscher.com.

2. Drivers for the USB Diagnosis Interface

The installation is only required for the PC cards cifX Compact PCI (CIFX80), PCI-104 (CIFX 104C) and PC/104 (CIFX 104) equipped with an USB interface or for the PC cards cifX PCI-104 (CIFX 104CF) and PC/104 (CIFX 104F) equipped with the assembly interface diagnostic (AIFX-DIAG).

- **USB Diagnosis Driver**
Install the USB Diagnosis Driver
 - (a) if you use SYCON.net or netX Configuration Tool via the USB interface for diagnosis or
 - (b) for PC cards cifX PC/104 if you download the firmware and the configuration via the USB interface to the device.

CONFIGURATION SOFTWARE

for PC cards cifX (Master):

1. SYCON.net Configuration Software

Install SYCON.net or another appropriate application program to configure the Master.

for PC cards cifX (Slave):

2. SYCON.net Configuration Software

Install SYCON.net to configure the Slave. Alternatively you can use the simple Slave configuration software **netX Configuration Tool** or another appropriate application program.



Further details about the requirements to operate your **PC card cifX** you can find in the **cifX User Manual** on the Communication Solutions DVD. How you can monitor the cifX User Manual from the DVD is described in the section *Documentation* on page 25 (of this document).

AUXILIARY TOOLS

On the Communication Solutions DVD also the following auxiliary tools are available:

- **NXCheck**

To read the firmware version.

- **Slave Configuration Tool**

Simple Slave configuration software **netX Configuration Tool**

- **TAG-List Editor**

For the processing of tag lists, and firmware files.



For more information about the auxiliary tools, refer to section *Which kind of Auxiliary Tools are available and for what they are used?* on page 226 (this document).

3.2 Where to start the Installation and Documentation?

3.2.1 cifX Device Driver

You can install the cifX Device Driver for your PC card cifX from the start menu **Communication Solutions**. Therefore start the installation as follows:


1. Download the Communication Solutions DVD as ZIP file to the local hard disk of your PC and unzip the file.
 2. Double-click the  **Communication-Solutions.exe** file in the root directory of the DVD to open the autostart menu.
- ⇒ The startup screen **Communication Solutions** is displayed.



Figure 2: Start the Installation for the cifX Device Driver

3. Click on **Drivers, Software and Tools > Install cifX / netJACK Device Driver**.

⇒ The **cifX Device Driver** setup is started.



Further details on how to install the cifX Device Driver you can find in the **cifX User Manual Software Installation** on the Communication Solutions DVD. How you can monitor the cifX User Manual from the DVD is described in the section *Documentation* on page 25 (of this document).

3.2.2 USB Diagnosis Driver

You can install the USB Diagnosis Driver for your PC card cifX from the start menu **Communication Solutions**. Therefore start the installation as follows:


1. Download the Communication Solutions DVD as ZIP file to the local hard disk of your PC and unzip the file.
 2. Double-click the  **Communication-Solutions.exe** file in the root directory of the DVD to open the autostart menu.
- The startup screen **Communication Solutions** is displayed.



Figure 3: Start the Installation for the USB Diagnosis Driver

3. Click on **Drivers, Software and Tools > Install USB Diagnosis Driver**.
- The **Device Driver Installation Wizard** (i. e., the USB Diagnosis Driver installation program) opens:



Further details on how to install the USB Diagnosis Driver you can find in the **cifX User Manual Software Installation** on the Communication Solutions DVD. How you can monitor the cifX User Manual from the DVD is described in the section *Documentation* on page 25 (of this document).

3.2.3 netHOST for Remote Access

You can start the netHOST for Remote Access for your PC card cifX from the start menu **Communication Solutions**. Therefore start the installation as follows:


1. Download the Communication Solutions DVD as ZIP file to the local hard disk of your PC and unzip the file.
 2. Double-click the  **Communication-Solutions.exe** file in the root directory of the DVD to open the autostart menu.
- ⇒ The startup screen **Communication Solutions** is displayed.



Figure 4: Start the netHOST for Remote Access

3. Click on **Drivers, Software and Tools > Start netHOST for Remote Access**.

⇒ The **netHOST Device Test Application** is started.

netHOST is an application for testing the cifX API functions. The netHOST test application allows access to the host interface of a device via USB, RS-232, Ethernet TCP/IP or the cifX device driver.

3.2.4 SYCON.net Configuration Software

You can install the SYCON.net Configuration Software for your PC card cifX from the start menu **Communication Solutions**. Therefore start the installation as follows:


1. Download the Communication Solutions DVD as ZIP file to the local hard disk of your PC and unzip the file.
 2. Double-click the  **Communication-Solutions.exe** file in the root directory of the DVD to open the autostart menu.
- The startup screen **Communication Solutions** is displayed.



Figure 5: Start the Installation for the SYCON.net Configuration Software

3. Click on **Install SYCON.net Configuration Software**.

➤ The **SYCON.net** installation setup is started.



Further details on how to install the SYCON.net configuration software you can find in the **cifX User Manual Software Installation** on the Communication Solutions DVD. How you can monitor the cifX User Manual from the DVD is described in the section *Documentation* on page 25 (of this document).

3.2.5 netX Configuration Tool

You can install the Slave configuration tool netX Configuration Tool for your PC card cifX from the start menu **Communication Solutions**. Therefore start the installation as follows:


1. Download the Communication Solutions DVD as ZIP file to the local hard disk of your PC and unzip the file.
 2. Double-click the  **Communication-Solutions.exe** file in the root directory of the DVD to open the autostart menu.
- ⇒ The startup screen **Communication Solutions** is displayed.



Figure 6: Start the Installation for the Slave Configuration Tool netX Configuration Tool

3. Click on **Drivers, Software and Tools > Install Slave Configuration Software**.

⇒ The **netX Configuration Tool** installation setup is started.



Further details on how to install the Slave configuration software netX Configuration Tool you can find in the **cifX User Manual Software Installation** on the Communication Solutions DVD. How you can monitor the cifX User Manual from the DVD is described in the section **Documentation** on page 25 (of this document).

3.2.6 Documentation

All documents for your device you can find on the Communications Solutions DVD under the directory *Documentation* in Adobe Acrobat® Reader format (PDF). You can monitor the documentation for your device from the start-up screen **Communication Solutions**.



Figure 7: Communication Solutions – Documentation

FOR THE CIFX USER MANUALS

- In the start-up screen **Communication Solutions** click on **Documentation** > **PC Cards - cifX**.
- The path *Documentation\1. cifX Manuals* opens.

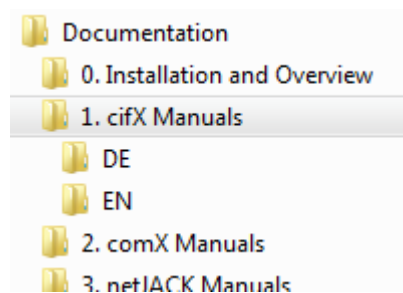


Figure 8: Documentation\1. cifX Manuals

- Click on **EN**.
- Open the cifX User Manual.

FOR THE CONFIGURATION MANUALS

- In the start-up screen **Communication Solutions** click on **Documentation > Configuration Manuals**.
- The path *Documentation\5. Configuration Manuals* opens.
- Click on **EN**.

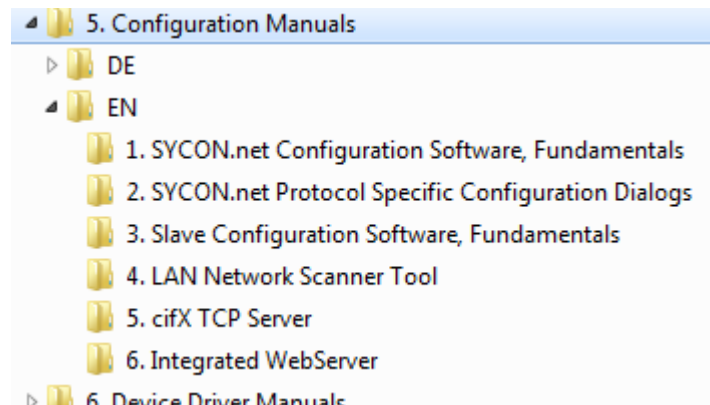


Figure 9: *Documentation\5. Configuration Manuals\EN*

- Click on the folder for the required configuration manual.
- Open the required configuration manual.

FOR THE DRIVER MANUALS

- In the start-up screen **Communication Solutions** click on **Documentation > Driver Manuals**.
- The path *Documentation\6. Device Driver Manuals* opens.
- Click on **EN**.
- Open the required driver manual.

FOR THE PROGRAMMING MANUALS

- In the start-up screen **Communication Solutions** click on **Documentation > Programming Manuals**.
- The path *Documentation\7. Programming Manuals* opens.
- Click on **EN**.
- Click on the folder for the required programming manual.
- Open the required programming manual.

DOWNLOAD FROM THE HILSCHER WEBSITE

You can also download the latest edition of a manual from the website www.hilscher.com under **Support > Downloads > Manuals** or under **Products** directly with the information about your product.

3.3 Which Documentations do I need for the Installation?

On the Communication Solutions DVD you find all the documentations that you as an "user" or a "developer" need for your PC card cifX.

3.3.1 "Users"

REQUIRED MANUALS FOR "USERS"

For the installation and configuration of your PC card cifX you need the following manuals available on the Communication Solutions DVD:

- **cifX Manuals**

With all the details on the installation, operation and hardware description for your device.

- **Training Material**

Configuration and Testing - Step by Step (for PROFIBUS DP Master, EtherNet/IP Scanner und PROFINET IO Controller)

- **Configuration Manuals**

1. SYCON.net Configuration Software, Fundamentals

With descriptions about the SYCON.net frame application and the FDT container.

2. SYCON.net protocol-specific Configuration Dialogs

With descriptions about configuration and diagnosis using a protocol-specific SYCON.net Device Type Manager (DTM) Master, Slave or Generic Slave within a FDT frame application.

3. Slave Configuration Software, Fundamentals

With descriptions about configuration and diagnosis with netX Configuration Tool.

- **Device Driver Manuals**

With all the details on the installation and operation of the cifX Device Driver.

OPTIONAL MANUALS FOR "USERS"

For additional descriptions about your PC card cifX, refer to these manuals:

- **cifX Manuals**

The document "What's New cifX - Communication Solutions DVD" with all major changes on the DVD for the PC cards cifX.

- **Configuration Manuals**

1. LAN Network Scanner Tool

With descriptions of Ethernet Device Configuration to make the address settings for Ethernet-enabled Hilscher devices.

2. cifX TCP Server

With descriptions of the cifX TCP/IP server for a remote connection over Ethernet.

3.3.2 “Developers”

REQUIRED MANUALS FOR “DEVELOPERS”

To install your PC card cifX and for programming tasks, you need the following manuals:

- **Device Driver Manuals**

1. cifX Driver Description

With the description of the cifX Device Driver for Windows® operating systems and a separate description of the functions of the programming interface CIFX API (*CIFX/COMX/netX Application Programming Interface*).

- **Programming Manuals**

2. Dual-Port Memory Interface Description

With the description of the netX dual-port memory interface in a dual-processor system (e. g. a PC) between a host and the netX chip.

3. Protocol Programming Interface

With the protocol-specific description of the programming interface (Application Interface) of the Master and the Slave stack. For new major versions of the stack you can find in the Migration Guide descriptions of the required adjustments.

- **Application Examples**

Various programming examples (Application Notes) and sample code for Real-Time Ethernet systems and programming examples for Motion Control with EtherCAT Master.

OPTIONAL MANUALS FOR “DEVELOPERS”

For additional descriptions about your PC card cifX, refer to these manuals:

- **Device Driver Manuals**

4. Diagnosis and Remote Access

With the description of the standard diagnostic interface netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Services for netX-based hardware.

- **Programming Manuals**

5. cifX Driver Toolkit Description

With all descriptions about the implementation of the cifX/netX toolkit or on how to port the toolkit to other operating systems.

6. Protocol Programming Interface

For EtherCAT Slave and CANopen Slave the manual *Object Dictionary, for CANopen and EtherCAT, V3* is provided.

7. Error Codes

With the collection of error codes for the operating system, drivers, interfaces and for the fieldbus-specific protocol tasks.

3.3.3 Documentation Summaries

What documentations are “required” for you as an “user” or a “developer”, you can see from the documentation summaries. In this installation guide (this document) a separate documentation summary is given for each protocol usable with your PC card cifX. Each summary shows at the one hand the “required” documentations for you and on the other hand the documentations, which are available for you “optionally”.

MANUAL FOR “USERS”

1. “Required Manuals for Users”

These manuals provide for you the information required to install and configure your device. For the question about which sections in the manuals gives information to each installation or configuration step, refer to the section *Where to find Descriptions on the Installation and Configuration Steps?* on page 90 (in this document).

2. “Optional Manuals for Users”

The manuals listed here contain descriptions of important changes on the Communication Solutions DVD and about the auxiliary tools.

MANUAL FOR “DEVELOPERS”

1. “Required Manuals for Developers”

These manuals provide the necessary information on programming issues.

2. “Optional Manuals for Developers”

The manuals listed below contain descriptions on the topics diagnostics and remote access, cifX driver toolkit and error codes.



All the PC Cards cifX for which the Communication Solutions DVD provides documentations in the Adobe Acrobat® Reader format (PDF), are listed in the section *For which Devices the Documentations are valid for?* on page 87.

3.3.4 cifX EtherCAT Master

The following manuals are available for you if you use the protocol EtherCAT Master on the PC card cifX. All PC cards cifX Real-Time Ethernet for which the Communication Solutions DVD provides documentations in the Adobe-Acrobat® Reader format (PDF), are listed in the section *PC Cards cifX Real-Time Ethernet* on page 87.

MANUALS FOR “USERS“

Available manuals for “users” for PC cards cifX with EtherCAT Master:

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name	
Documentation > PC Cards - cifX	1. cifX Manuals\EN\	yes	User Manual	PC Cards cifX PCI (CIFX 50), PCI Express (CIFX 50E), Low Profile PCI Express (CIFX 70E, CIFX 100EH)	DOC120204UMXXEN	PC Cards CIFX 50 CIFX50E CIFX70E UM XX EN.pdf	
		yes	User Manual	PC Cards cifX Compact PCI (CIFX80), Mini PCI (CIFX90), Mini PCI Express (CIFX 90E), PCI-104 (CIFX 104C)	DOC120205UMXXEN	PC Cards CIFX 80 90 90E 104C UM XX EN.pdf	
		yes	User Manual	PC Cards cifX PC/104 (CIFX 104)	DOC120206UMXXEN	PC Cards CIFX 104 UM XX EN.pdf	
		yes	User Manual	Software Installation for the PC Cards cifX, Installing Drivers and Configuration Software	DOC120207UMXXEN	PC Cards cifX Software Installation UM XX EN.pdf	
		optional	User Manual	Wiring Instructions EtherCAT	DOC121104 UMXXEN	Wiring Instructions EtherCAT UM XX EN.pdf	
		optional	Revision List	What's New cifX - Communication Solutions DVD	DOC100404RLXXEN	What's New cifX - Communication Solutions DVD RL XX EN.pdf	
Documentation > Configuration Manuals	5. Configuration Manuals\EN\						
		1. SYCON.net Configuration Software, Fundamentals	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	SYCON.net, Frame Application	DOC040402OIXXEN	SYCONnet netFrame OI XX EN.pdf
			yes	Operating Instruction Manual	FDT ,Container	DOC040401OIXXEN	SYCONnet netDevice OI XX EN.pdf
		2. SYCON.net Protocol Specific Configuration Dialogs	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	DTM for EtherCAT Master Devices	DOC080404OIXXEN	EtherCAT Master DTM OI XX EN.pdf
			yes	Operating Instruction Manual	Generic DTM for EtherCAT Slave Devices	DOC071202OIXXEN	EtherCAT GenericSlave DTM XX EN.pdf
		4. LAN Network Scanner Tool	optional	Operating Instruction Manual	Ethernet Device Configuration, Address Setting for Ethernet capable Hilscher Devices	DOC050402OIXXEN	Ethernet Device Configuration OI XX EN.pdf
5. cifX TCP Server	optional	Operating Instruction Manual	cifX TCP/IP-Server, Remote Connection via Ethernet	DOC100610OIXXEN	cifX TCP IP Server OI XX EN.pdf		

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > Driver Manuals	6. Device Driver Manuals\EN\Installation	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	cifX Device Driver, Installation and Operation for Windows XP/Vista/7/8/10, V 1.3	DOC060601OIXXEN	cifX Device Driver Installation for Windows OI XX EN.pdf

Table 6: Documentation Summary for cifX EtherCAT Master for “Users”

MANUALS FOR “DEVELOPERS”

Available manuals for “developers” for PC cards cifX with EtherCAT Master:

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > Driver Manuals	6. Device Driver Manuals\EN\					
	Device Driver	yes	Driver Manual	cifX Device Driver, Windows 2000/XP/Vista/7/8/10, V1.3	DOC060701DRVXXEN	cifX Device Driver - Windows DRV XX EN.pdf
		yes	Programming Reference Guide	CIFX API	DOC121201PRXXEN	cifX API PR XX EN.pdf
	Diagnostic and Remote Access	optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Fundamentals V1.0.x.x	DOC090703PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Fundamentals PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Host Device V0.9.6.x	DOC100407PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Host Device PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Target Device V2.0.x.x	DOC090701PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Target Device PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access netXTransport Toolkit V1.0	DOC130704PRGXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - netXTransport Toolkit PR XX EN.pdf
Dual-Port Memory	yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf	
Documentation > Programming Manuals	7. Programming Manuals\EN\					
	1. Driver Toolkit Manual Note: For complete Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT) including executeable, documentation, header and samples see: ../Driver and Toolkit/Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT)/	yes	Programming Reference Guide	cifX/netX Application Programmer's Guide	DOC130709PRGXXEN	cifX netX Application Programmers Guide xx EN.pdf
		yes	Programming Reference Guide	CIFX API	DOC121201PRXXEN	cifX API PR XX EN.pdf
		yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf
		optional	Toolkit Manual	cifX/netX Toolkit DPM V1.2.x.x	DOC090203TKXXEN	cifX netX Toolkit - DPM TK XX EN.pdf
		optional	Function Description	Second Stage Bootloader, netX 10/50/51/52/100/500, V1.4	DOC070301UMXXEN	Second Stage Boot Loader netX FD XX EN.pdf
2. Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf	

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
	3. Protocol API\ EtherCAT Master V3	yes	Protocol API Manual	EtherCAT Master V3 Protocol API	DOC070402APIXXEN	EtherCAT Master V3 Protocol API XX EN.pdf
	3. Protocol API\ EtherCAT Master V4	yes	Protocol API Manual	EtherCAT Master V4 Protocol API	DOC150601APIXXEN	EtherCAT Master V4 Protocol API XX EN.pdf
	4. Error Codes	optional	Reference Manual	Hilscher Error Codes	DOC100802PRXXEN	Error Codes EN XX EN.pdf
	Path on the DVD Examples and API\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
-	2. Application Examples\					
	EtherCAT Master\SYCON.net based Configuration	optional	Application Note	EtherCAT Slave Programming Example, SYCON.net based EtherCAT Master Configuration	DOC111211ANXXEN	EtherCAT Master - SYCON.net based Configuration AN XX EN.pdf

Table 7: Documentation Summary for cifX EtherCAT Master for “Developers”

3.3.5 cifX EtherCAT Slave

If you use the protocol EtherCAT Slave on the PC card cifX, the following manuals are available for you. All PC cards cifX Real-Time Ethernet for which the Communication Solutions DVD provides documentations in the Adobe-Acrobat® Reader format (PDF), are listed in section *PC Cards cifX Real-Time Ethernet* on page 87.

MANUALS FOR “USERS“

Available manuals for “users” for PC cards cifX with EtherCAT Slave:

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > PC Cards - cifX	1. cifX Manuals\EN\	yes	User Manual	PC Cards cifX PCI (CIFX 50), PCI Express (CIFX 50E), Low Profile PCI Express (CIFX 70E, CIFX 100EH)	DOC120204UMXXEN	PC Cards CIFX 50 CIFX50E CIFX70E UM XX EN.pdf
		yes	User Manual	PC Cards cifX Compact PCI (CIFX80), Mini PCI (CIFX90), Mini PCI Express (CIFX 90E), PCI-104 (CIFX 104C)	DOC120205UMXXEN	PC Cards CIFX 80 90 90E 104C UM XX EN.pdf
		yes	User Manual	PC Cards cifX PC/104 (CIFX 104)	DOC120206UMXXEN	PC Cards CIFX 104 UM XX EN.pdf
		yes	User Manual	Software Installation for the PC Cards cifX, Installing Drivers and Configuration Software	DOC120207UMXXEN	PC Cards cifX Software Installation UM XX EN.pdf
		optional	User Manual	Wiring Instructions EtherCAT	DOC121104 UMXXEN	Wiring Instructions EtherCAT UM XX EN.pdf
		optional	Revision List	What's New cifX - Communication Solutions DVD	DOC100404RLXXEN	What's New cifX - Communication Solutions DVD RL XX EN.pdf
Documentation > Configuration Manuals	5. Configuration Manuals\EN\					
	1. SYCON.net Configuration Software, Fundamentals	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	SYCON.net, Frame Application	DOC040402OIXXEN	SYCONnet netFrame OI XX EN.pdf
		yes	Operating Instruction Manual	FDT ,Container	DOC040401OIXXEN	SYCONnet netDevice OI XX EN.pdf
	2. SYCON.net Protocol Specific Configuration Dialogs	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	DTM for EtherCAT Slave Devices	DOC110702OIXXEN	EtherCAT Slave DTM OI XX EN.pdf
	3. Slave Configuration Software, Fundamentals	optional	Operating Instruction Manual	netX Configuration Tool for cifX, comX and netJACK, Configuration of Real Time Ethernet and Fieldbus Slaves	DOC110205OIXXEN	cifX comX netJACK Configuration by netX Configuration Tool OI XX EN.pdf
4. LAN Network Scanner Tool	optional	Operating Instruction Manual	Ethernet Device Configuration, Address Setting for Ethernet capable	DOC050402OIXXEN	Ethernet Device Configuration OI XX EN.pdf	

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
				Hilscher Devices		
	5. cifX TCP Server	optional	Operating Instruction Manual	cifX TCP/IP-Server, Remote Connection via Ethernet	DOC100610OIXXEN	cifX TCP IP Server OI XX EN.pdf
Documentation > Driver Manuals	6. Device Driver Manuals\EN\Installation	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	cifX Device Driver, Installation and Operation for Windows XP/Vista/7/8/10, V 1.3	DOC060601OIXXEN	cifX Device Driver Installation for Windows OI XX EN.pdf

Table 8: Documentation Summary for cifX EtherCAT Slave for “Users”

MANUALS FOR “DEVELOPERS”

Available manuals for “developers” for PC cards cifX with EtherCAT Slave:

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > Driver Manuals	6. Device Driver Manuals\EN\					
	Device Driver	yes	Driver Manual	cifX Device Driver, Windows 2000/XP/Vista/7/8/10, V1.3	DOC060701DRVXXEN	cifX Device Driver - Windows DRV XX EN.pdf
		yes	Programming Reference Guide	CIFX API	DOC121201PRXXEN	cifX API PR XX EN.pdf
	Diagnostic and Remote Access	optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Fundamentals V1.0.x.x	DOC090703PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Fundamentals PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Host Device V0.9.6.x	DOC100407PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Host Device PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Target Device V2.0.x.x	DOC090701PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Target Device PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access netXTransport Toolkit V1.0	DOC130704PRGXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - netXTransport Toolkit PR XX EN.pdf
	Dual-Port Memory	yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf
Documentation > Programming Manuals	7. Programming Manuals\EN\					
	1. Driver Toolkit Manual Note: For complete Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT) including executable, documentation, header and samples see: ../Driver and Toolkit/Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT)/	yes	Programming Reference Guide	cifX/netX Application Programmer's Guide	DOC130709PRGXXEN	cifX netX Application Programmers Guide xx EN.pdf
		yes	Programming Reference Guide	CIFX API	DOC121201PRXXEN	cifX API PR XX EN.pdf
		yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf
		optional	Toolkit Manual	cifX/netX Toolkit DPM V1.2.x.x	DOC090203TKXXEN	cifX netX Toolkit - DPM TK XX EN.pdf

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
		optional	Function Description	Second Stage Bootloader, netX 10/50/51/52/100/500, V1.4	DOC070301UMXXEN	Second Stage Boot Loader netX FD XX EN.pdf
	2. Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf
	3. Protocol API\ EtherCAT Slave V2	yes	Protocol API Manual	EtherCAT Slave Protocol API	DOC050701APIXXEN	EtherCAT Slave Protocol API XX EN.pdf
	3. Protocol API\ EtherCAT Slave V4	yes	Protocol API Manual	EtherCAT Slave Protocol API, V4.3.x.x	DOC110909APIXXEN	EtherCAT Slave V4 Protocol API XX EN.pdf
		optional	Protocol API	Object Dictionary, for CANopen and EtherCAT, V3	DOC110106APIXXEN	Object Dictionary V3 API XX EN.pdf
		optional	Migration Guide	EtherCAT Slave, Migration from V2.5 to 4.2 and higher	DOC120612MGXXEN	EtherCAT Slave - Migration from Version 2.5 to 4.2 MG XX EN.pdf
	4. Error Codes	optional	Reference Manual	Hilscher Error Codes	DOC100802PRXXEN	Error Codes EN XX EN.pdf
	Path on the DVD Examples and API\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
-	2. Application Examples\					
	EtherCAT Slave V4\ CoE Communication	optional	Application Note	EtherCAT Slave Programming Example, How to configure and use CoE Communication, Beckhoff TwinCAT Master to Hilscher Slave	DOC100708ANXXEN	EtherCAT Slave - How to configure and use CoE Communication AN XX EN.pdf

Table 9: Documentation Summary for cifX EtherCAT Slave for "Developers"

3.3.6 cifX EtherNet/IP Scanner/Master

If you use the protocol EtherNet/IP Scanner on the PC card cifX, the following manuals are available for you. All PC cards cifX Real-Time Ethernet for which the Communication Solutions DVD provides documentations in the Adobe-Acrobat® Reader format (PDF), are listed in section *PC Cards cifX Real-Time Ethernet* on page 87.

MANUALS FOR “USERS“

Available manuals for “users” for PC cards cifX with EtherNet/IP Scanner:

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > PC Cards - cifX	1. cifX Manuals\EN\	yes	User Manual	PC Cards cifX PCI (CIFX 50), PCI Express (CIFX 50E), Low Profile PCI Express (CIFX 70E, CIFX 100EH)	DOC120204UMXXEN	PC Cards CIFX 50 CIFX50E CIFX70E UM XX EN.pdf
		yes	User Manual	PC Cards cifX Compact PCI (CIFX80), Mini PCI (CIFX90), Mini PCI Express (CIFX 90E), PCI-104 (CIFX 104C)	DOC120205UMXXEN	PC Cards CIFX 80 90 90E 104C UM XX EN.pdf
		yes	User Manual	PC Cards cifX PC/104 (CIFX 104)	DOC120206UMXXEN	PC Cards CIFX 104 UM XX EN.pdf
		yes	User Manual	Software Installation for the PC Cards cifX, Installing Drivers and Configuration Software	DOC120207UMXXEN	PC Cards cifX Software Installation UM XX EN.pdf
		optional	Revision List	What's New cifX - Communication Solutions DVD	DOC100404RLXXEN	What's New cifX - Communication Solutions DVD RL XX EN.pdf
-	4. Training Material\EN\	Yes	Training Manual	EtherNet/IP Scanner, CIFX, COMX and netJACK - Configuration and Testing - Step by Step	DOC121002TMXXEN	EtherNet/IP Scanner - Configuration and Testing TM XX EN.pdf
Documentation > Configuration Manuals	5. Configuration Manuals\EN\					
	1. SYCON.net Configuration Software, Fundamentals	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	SYCON.net, Frame Application	DOC040402OIXXEN	SYCONnet netFrame OI XX EN.pdf
		yes	Operating Instruction Manual	FDT ,Container	DOC040401OIXXEN	SYCONnet netDevice OI XX EN.pdf
	2. SYCON.net Protocol Specific Configuration Dialogs	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	DTM for EtherNet/IP Master Devices	DOC061201OIXXEN	EtherNetIP Scanner DTM OI XXEN.pdf
		yes	Operating Instruction Manual	Generic, Modular Generic DTM from EDS File for non-modular and modular EtherNet/IP Adapter Devices	DOC100221OIXXEN	EtherNetIP Generic Adapter DTM EDS OI XX EN.pdf
yes		Operating	Generic DTM for EtherNet/IP Adapter Devices and Modular Generic DTM	DOC070203OIXXEN	EtherNetIP Generic Adapter DTM OI XX	

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
			Instruction Manual	for modular EtherNet/IP Adapter Devices		EN.pdf
	4. LAN Network Scanner Tool	optional	Operating Instruction Manual	Ethernet Device Configuration, Address Setting for Ethernet capable Hilscher Devices	DOC050402OIXXEN	Ethernet Device Configuration OI XX EN.pdf
	5. cifX TCP Server	optional	Operating Instruction Manual	cifX TCP/IP-Server, Remote Connection via Ethernet	DOC100610OIXXEN	cifX TCP IP Server OI XX EN.pdf
Documentation > Driver Manuals	6. Device Driver Manuals\EN\Installation	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	cifX Device Driver, Installation and Operation for Windows XP/Vista/7/8/10, V 1.3	DOC060601OIXXEN	cifX Device Driver Installation for Windows OI XX EN.pdf

Table 10: Documentation Summary for cifX EtherNet/IP Scanner for "Users"

MANUALS FOR "DEVELOPERS"

Available manuals for "developers" for PC cards cifX with EtherNet/IP Scanner:

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > Driver Manuals	6. Device Driver Manuals\EN\					
	Device Driver	yes	Driver Manual	cifX Device Driver, Windows 2000/XP/Vista/7/8/10, V1.3	DOC060701DRVXXEN	cifX Device Driver - Windows DRV XX EN.pdf
		yes	Programming Reference Guide	CIFX API	DOC121201PRXXEN	cifX API PR XX EN.pdf
	Diagnostic and Remote Access	optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Fundamentals V1.0.x.x	DOC090703PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Fundamentals PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Host Device V0.9.6.x	DOC100407PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Host Device PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Target Device V2.0.x.x	DOC090701PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Target Device PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access netXTransport Toolkit V1.0	DOC130704PRGXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - netXTransport Toolkit PR XX EN.pdf
	Dual-Port Memory	yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf
Documentation > Programming Manuals	7. Programming Manuals\EN\					
	1. Driver Toolkit Manual Note: For complete Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT) including executeable, documentation, header	yes	Programming Reference Guide	cifX/netX Application Programmer's Guide	DOC130709PRGXXEN	cifX netX Application Programmers Guide xx EN.pdf
		yes	Programming Reference Guide	CIFX API	DOC121201PRXXEN	cifX API PR XX EN.pdf

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
	and samples see: ../Driver and Toolkit/Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT)/	yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf
		optional	Toolkit Manual	cifX/netX Toolkit DPM V1.2.x.x	DOC090203TKXXEN	cifX netX Toolkit - DPM TK XX EN.pdf
		optional	Function Description	Second Stage Bootloader, netX 10/50/51/52/100/500, V1.4	DOC070301UMXXEN	Second Stage Boot Loader netX FD XX EN.pdf
	2. Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf
	3. Protocol API\EtherNet/IP Scanner	yes	Protocol API Manual	EtherNetIP Scanner Protocol API	DOC050702APIXXEN	EtherNetIP Scanner Protocol API XX EN.pdf
		optional	Protocol API	Ethernet	-	Ethernet Protocol API.pdf
		optional	Protocol API Manual	TCP/IP, Packet Interface	DOC050201APIXXEN	TCP IP - Packet Interface API xx EN.pdf
	4. Error Codes	optional	Reference Manual	Hilscher Error Codes	DOC100802PRXXEN	Error Codes EN XX EN.pdf

Table 11: Documentation Summary for cifX EtherNet/IP Scanner for "Developers"

3.3.7 cifX EtherNet/IP Adapter/Slave

If you use the protocol EtherNet/IP Adapter on the PC card cifX, the following manuals are available for you. All PC cards cifX Real-Time Ethernet for which the Communication Solutions DVD provides documentations in the Adobe-Acrobat® Reader format (PDF), are listed in section *PC Cards cifX Real-Time Ethernet* on page 87.

MANUALS FOR “USERS“

Available manuals for “users” for PC cards cifX with EtherNet/IP Adapter/Slave:

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > PC Cards - cifX	1. cifX Manuals\EN\	yes	User Manual	PC Cards cifX PCI (CIFX 50), PCI Express (CIFX 50E), Low Profile PCI Express (CIFX 70E, CIFX 100EH)	DOC120204UMXXEN	PC Cards CIFX 50 CIFX50E CIFX70E UM XX EN.pdf
		yes	User Manual	PC Cards cifX Compact PCI (CIFX80), Mini PCI (CIFX90), Mini PCI Express (CIFX 90E), PCI-104 (CIFX 104C)	DOC120205UMXXEN	PC Cards CIFX 80 90 90E 104C UM XX EN.pdf
		yes	User Manual	PC Cards cifX PC/104 (CIFX 104)	DOC120206UMXXEN	PC Cards CIFX 104 UM XX EN.pdf
		yes	User Manual	Software Installation for the PC Cards cifX, Installing Drivers and Configuration Software	DOC120207UMXXEN	PC Cards cifX Software Installation UM XX EN.pdf
		optional	Revision List	What's New cifX - Communication Solutions DVD	DOC100404RLXXEN	What's New cifX - Communication Solutions DVD RL XX EN.pdf
Documentation > Configuration Manuals	5. Configuration Manuals\EN\ 1. SYCON.net Configuration Software, Fundamentals	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	SYCON.net, Frame Application	DOC040402OIXXEN	SYCONnet netFrame OI XX EN.pdf
		yes	Operating Instruction Manual	FDT ,Container	DOC040401OIXXEN	SYCONnet netDevice OI XX EN.pdf
	2. SYCON.net Protocol Specific Configuration Dialogs	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	DTM for EtherNet/IP Adapter Devices	DOC061202OIXXEN	EtherNetIP Adapter DTM OI XX EN.pdf
	3. Slave Configuration Software, Fundamentals	optional	Operating Instruction Manual	netX Configuration Tool for cifX, comX and netJACK, Configuration of Real Time Ethernet and Fieldbus Slaves	DOC110205OIXXEN	cifX comX netJACK Configuration by netX Configuration Tool OI XX EN.pdf
	4. LAN Network Scanner Tool	optional	Operating Instruction Manual	Ethernet Device Configuration, Address Setting for Ethernet capable Hilscher Devices	DOC050402OIXXEN	Ethernet Device Configuration OI XX EN.pdf
	5. cifX TCP Server	optional	Operating Instruction Manual	cifX TCP/IP-Server, Remote Connection via Ethernet	DOC100610OIXXEN	cifX TCP IP Server OI XX EN.pdf
Documentation >	6. Device Driver	yes	Operating	cifX Device Driver, Installation and	DOC060601OIXXEN	cifX Device Driver Installation for

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Driver Manuals	Manuals\EN\Installation		Instruction Manual	Operation for Windows XP/Vista/7/8/10, V 1.3		Windows OI XX EN.pdf

Table 12: Documentation Summary for cifX EtherNet/IP Adapter/Slave for “Users”

MANUALS FOR “DEVELOPERS”

Available manuals for “developers” for PC cards cifX with EtherNet/IP Adapter/Slave:

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > Driver Manuals	6. Device Driver Manuals\EN\					
	Device Driver	yes	Driver Manual	cifX Device Driver, Windows 2000/XP/Vista/7/8/10, V1.3	DOC060701DRVXXEN	cifX Device Driver - Windows DRV XX EN.pdf
		yes	Programming Reference Guide	CIFX API	DOC121201PRXXEN	cifX API PR XX EN.pdf
	Diagnostic and Remote Access	optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Fundamentals V1.0.x.x	DOC090703PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Fundamentals PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Host Device V0.9.6.x	DOC100407PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Host Device PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Target Device V2.0.x.x	DOC090701PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Target Device PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access netXTransport Toolkit V1.0	DOC130704PRGXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - netXTransport Toolkit PR XX EN.pdf
Dual-Port Memory	yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf	
Documentation > Programming Manuals	7. Programming Manuals\EN\					
	1. Driver Toolkit Manual Note: For complete Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT) including executeable, documentation, header and samples see: ../Driver and Toolkit/Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT)/	yes	Programming Reference Guide	cifX/netX Application Programmer's Guide	DOC130709PRGXXEN	cifX netX Application Programmers Guide xx EN.pdf
		yes	Programming Reference Guide	CIFX API	DOC121201PRXXEN	cifX API PR XX EN.pdf
		yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf
		optional	Toolkit Manual	cifX/netX Toolkit DPM V1.2.x.x	DOC090203TKXXEN	cifX netX Toolkit - DPM TK XX EN.pdf
		optional	Function Description	Second Stage Bootloader, netX 10/50/51/52/100/500, V1.4	DOC070301UMXXEN	Second Stage Boot Loader netX FD XX EN.pdf
2. Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf	

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
	3. Protocol API\EtherNet/IP Adapter	yes	Protocol API Manual	EtherNet/IP Adapter Protocol API	DOC060301APIXXEN	EtherNet/IP Adapter API XX EN.pdf
		optional	Protocol API	Ethernet	-	Ethernet Protocol API.pdf
		optional	Protocol API Manual	TCP/IP, Packet Interface	DOC050201APIXXEN	TCP IP - Packet Interface API xx EN.pdf
	4. Error Codes	optional	Reference Manual	Hilscher Error Codes	DOC100802PRXXEN	Error Codes EN XX EN.pdf

Table 13: Documentation Summary for cifX EtherNet/IP Adapter/Slave for "Developers"

3.3.8 cifX Open-Modbus/TCP

If you use the protocol Open-Modbus/TCP on the PC card cifX, the following manuals are available for you. All PC cards cifX Real-Time Ethernet for which the Communication Solutions DVD provides documentations in the Adobe-Acrobat® Reader format (PDF), are listed in section *PC Cards cifX Real-Time Ethernet* on page 87.

MANUALS FOR “USERS“

Available manuals for “users” for PC cards cifX with Open-Modbus/TCP:

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > PC Cards - cifX	1. cifX Manuals\EN\	yes	User Manual	PC Cards cifX PCI (CIFX 50), PCI Express (CIFX 50E), Low Profile PCI Express (CIFX 70E, CIFX 100EH)	DOC120204UMXXEN	PC Cards CIFX 50 CIFX50E CIFX70E UM XX EN.pdf
		yes	User Manual	PC Cards cifX Compact PCI (CIFX80), Mini PCI (CIFX90), Mini PCI Express (CIFX 90E), PCI-104 (CIFX 104C)	DOC120205UMXXEN	PC Cards CIFX 80 90 90E 104C UM XX EN.pdf
		yes	User Manual	PC Cards cifX PC/104 (CIFX 104)	DOC120206UMXXEN	PC Cards CIFX 104 UM XX EN.pdf
		yes	User Manual	Software Installation for the PC Cards cifX, Installing Drivers and Configuration Software	DOC120207UMXXEN	PC Cards cifX Software Installation UM XX EN.pdf
		optional	Revision List	What's New cifX - Communication Solutions DVD	DOC100404RLXXEN	What's New cifX - Communication Solutions DVD RL XX EN.pdf
Documentation > Configuration Manuals	5. Configuration Manuals\EN\ 1. SYCON.net Configuration Software, Fundamentals	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	SYCON.net, Frame Application	DOC040402OIXXEN	SYCONnet netFrame OI XX EN.pdf
		yes	Operating Instruction Manual	FDT ,Container	DOC040401OIXXEN	SYCONnet netDevice OI XX EN.pdf
	2. SYCON.net Protocol Specific Configuration Dialogs	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	netSLAVE DTM for Hilscher NETX Slave Devices	DOC080801OIXXEN	netSlave DTM XX EN.pdf
	3. Slave Configuration Software, Fundamentals	optional	Operating Instruction Manual	netX Configuration Tool for cifX, comX and netJACK, Configuration of Real Time Ethernet and Fieldbus Slaves	DOC110205OIXXEN	cifX comX netJACK Configuration by netX Configuration Tool OI XX EN.pdf
	4. LAN Network Scanner Tool	optional	Operating Instruction Manual	Ethernet Device Configuration, Address Setting for Ethernet capable Hilscher Devices	DOC050402OIXXEN	Ethernet Device Configuration OI XX EN.pdf
	5. cifX TCP Server	optional	Operating Instruction Manual	cifX TCP/IP-Server, Remote Connection via Ethernet	DOC100610OIXXEN	cifX TCP IP Server OI XX EN.pdf

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > Driver Manuals	6. Device Driver Manuals\EN\Installation	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	cifX Device Driver, Installation and Operation for Windows XP/Vista/7/8/10, V 1.3	DOC060601OIXXEN	cifX Device Driver Installation for Windows OI XX EN.pdf

Table 14: Documentation Summary for cifX Open-Modbus/TCP for “Users”

MANUALS FOR “DEVELOPERS”

Available manuals for “developers” for PC cards cifX with Open-Modbus/TCP:

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > Driver Manuals	6. Device Driver Manuals\EN\					
	Device Driver	yes	Driver Manual	cifX Device Driver, Windows 2000/XP/Vista/7/8/10, V1.3	DOC060701DRVXXEN	cifX Device Driver - Windows DRV XX EN.pdf
		yes	Programming Reference Guide	CIFX API	DOC121201PRXXEN	cifX API PR XX EN.pdf
	Diagnostic and Remote Access	optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Fundamentals V1.0.x.x	DOC090703PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Fundamentals PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Host Device V0.9.6.x	DOC100407PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Host Device PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Target Device V2.0.x.x	DOC090701PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Target Device PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access netXTransport Toolkit V1.0	DOC130704PRGXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - netXTransport Toolkit PR XX EN.pdf
Dual-Port Memory	yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf	
Documentation > Programming Manuals	7. Programming Manuals\EN\					
	1. Driver Toolkit Manual Note: For complete Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT) including executable, documentation, header and samples see: ../Driver and Toolkit/Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT)/	yes	Programming Reference Guide	cifX/netX Application Programmer's Guide	DOC130709PRGXXEN	cifX netX Application Programmers Guide xx EN.pdf
		yes	Programming Reference Guide	CIFX API	DOC121201PRXXEN	cifX API PR XX EN.pdf
		yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf
		optional	Toolkit Manual	cifX/netX Toolkit DPM V1.2.x.x	DOC090203TKXXEN	cifX netX Toolkit - DPM TK XX EN.pdf
		optional	Function Description	Second Stage Bootloader, netX 10/50/51/52/100/500, V1.4	DOC070301UMXXEN	Second Stage Boot Loader netX FD XX EN.pdf
2. Dual-Port Memory Interface	yes	Dual-Port Memory	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM	

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
	Manual		Interface Manual	based Products		XX EN.pdf
	3. Protocol API\ OpenModbusTCP	yes	Protocol API Manual	Open-Modbus/TCP Protocol API	DOC071103APIXXEN	Open Modbus TCP Protocol API XX EN.pdf
		optional	Protocol API	Ethernet	-	Ethernet Protocol API.pdf
		optional	Protocol API Manual	TCP/IP, Packet Interface	DOC050201APIXXEN	TCP IP - Packet Interface API xx EN.pdf
	4. Error Codes	optional	Reference Manual	Hilscher Error Codes	DOC100802PRXXEN	Error Codes EN XX EN.pdf

Table 15: Documentation Summary for cifX Open-Modbus/TCP for "Developers"

3.3.9 cifX POWERLINK-Controlled-Node/Slave

If you use the protocol Ethernet POWERLINK-Controlled-Node/Slave on the PC card cifX, the following manuals are available for you. All PC cards cifX Real-Time Ethernet for which the Communication Solutions DVD provides documentations in the Adobe-Acrobat® Reader format (PDF), are listed in section *PC Cards cifX Real-Time Ethernet* on page 87.

MANUALS FOR “USERS“

Available manuals for “users” for PC cards cifX with POWERLINK-Controlled-Node/Slave:

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > PC Cards - cifX	1. cifX Manuals\EN\	yes	User Manual	PC Cards cifX PCI (CIFX 50), PCI Express (CIFX 50E), Low Profile PCI Express (CIFX 70E, CIFX 100EH)	DOC120204UMXXEN	PC Cards CIFX 50 CIFX50E CIFX70E UM XX EN.pdf
		yes	User Manual	PC Cards cifX Compact PCI (CIFX80), Mini PCI (CIFX90), Mini PCI Express (CIFX 90E), PCI-104 (CIFX 104C)	DOC120205UMXXEN	PC Cards CIFX 80 90 90E 104C UM XX EN.pdf
		yes	User Manual	PC Cards cifX PC/104 (CIFX 104)	DOC120206UMXXEN	PC Cards CIFX 104 UM XX EN.pdf
		yes	User Manual	Software Installation for the PC Cards cifX, Installing Drivers and Configuration Software	DOC120207UMXXEN	PC Cards cifX Software Installation UM XX EN.pdf
		optional	Revision List	What's New cifX - Communication Solutions DVD	DOC100404RLXXEN	What's New cifX - Communication Solutions DVD RL XX EN.pdf
Documentation > Configuration Manuals	5. Configuration Manuals\EN\	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	SYCON.net, Frame Application	DOC040402OIXXEN	SYCONnet netFrame OI XX EN.pdf
		yes	Operating Instruction Manual	FDT ,Container	DOC040401OIXXEN	SYCONnet netDevice OI XX EN.pdf
	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	netSLAVE DTM for Hilscher NETX Slave Devices	DOC080801OIXXEN	netSlave DTM XX EN.pdf	
	optional	Operating Instruction Manual	netX Configuration Tool for cifX, comX and netJACK, Configuration of Real Time Ethernet and Fieldbus Slaves	DOC110205OIXXEN	cifX comX netJACK Configuration by netX Configuration Tool OI XX EN.pdf	
	optional	Operating Instruction Manual	Ethernet Device Configuration, Address Setting for Ethernet capable Hilscher Devices	DOC050402OIXXEN	Ethernet Device Configuration OI XX EN.pdf	
	optional	Operating Instruction Manual	cifX TCP/IP-Server, Remote Connection via Ethernet	DOC100610OIXXEN	cifX TCP IP Server OI XX EN.pdf	
Documentation >	6. Device Driver	yes	Operating	cifX Device Driver, Installation and	DOC060601OIXXEN	cifX Device Driver Installation for

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Driver Manuals	Manuals\EN\Installation		Instruction Manual	Operation for Windows XP/Vista/7/8/10, V 1.3		Windows OI XX EN.pdf

Table 16: Documentation Summary for cifX POWERLINK-Controlled-Node/Slave for “Users”

MANUALS FOR “DEVELOPERS”

Available manuals for “developers” for PC cards cifX with POWERLINK-Controlled-Node/Slave:

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > Driver Manuals	6. Device Driver Manuals\EN\					
	Device Driver	yes	Driver Manual	cifX Device Driver, Windows 2000/XP/Vista/7/8/10, V1.3	DOC060701DRVXXEN	cifX Device Driver - Windows DRV XX EN.pdf
		yes	Programming Reference Guide	CIFX API	DOC121201PRXXEN	cifX API PR XX EN.pdf
	Diagnostic and Remote Access	optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Fundamentals V1.0.x.x	DOC090703PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Fundamentals PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Host Device V0.9.6.x	DOC100407PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Host Device PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Target Device V2.0.x.x	DOC090701PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Target Device PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access netXTransport Toolkit V1.0	DOC130704PRGXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - netXTransport Toolkit PR XX EN.pdf
Dual-Port Memory	yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf	
Documentation > Programming Manuals	7. Programming Manuals\EN\					
	1. Driver Toolkit Manual Note: For complete Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT) including executable, documentation, header and samples see: ../Driver and Toolkit/Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT)/	yes	Programming Reference Guide	cifX/netX Application Programmer's Guide	DOC130709PRGXXEN	cifX netX Application Programmers Guide xx EN.pdf
		yes	Programming Reference Guide	CIFX API	DOC121201PRXXEN	cifX API PR XX EN.pdf
		yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf
		optional	Toolkit Manual	cifX/netX Toolkit DPM V1.2.x.x	DOC090203TKXXEN	cifX netX Toolkit - DPM TK XX EN.pdf
		optional	Function Description	Second Stage Bootloader, netX 10/50/51/52/100/500, V1.4	DOC070301UMXXEN	Second Stage Boot Loader netX FD XX EN.pdf
	2. Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
	3. Protocol API\POWERLINK Controlled Node	yes	Protocol API Manual	Ethernet POWERLINK Controlled Node Protocol API	DOC071104APIXXEN	POWERLINK Controlled Node Protocol API XX EN.pdf
		optional	Protocol API	Ethernet	-	Ethernet Protocol API.pdf
	4. Error Codes	optional	Reference Manual	Hilscher Error Codes	DOC100802PRXXEN	Error Codes EN XX EN.pdf
	Path on the DVD Examples and API\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
-	2. Application Examples\					
	POWERLINK Controlled Node\Configuration and Communication	optional	Application Note	POWERLINK Controlled Node Programming Example, Configuration and Communication, openPOWERLINK Managing Node to Hilscher Controlled Node	DOC101105ANXXEN	POWERLINK Controlled Node - Configuration and Communication AN XX EN.pdf

Table 17: Documentation Summary for cifX POWERLINK-Controlled-Node/Slave for "Developers"

3.3.10 cifX PROFINET IO Controller/Master

If you use the protocol PROFINET IO Controller/Master on the PC card cifX, the following manuals are available for you. All PC cards cifX Real-Time Ethernet for which the Communication Solutions DVD provides documentations in the Adobe-Acrobat® Reader format (PDF), are listed in section *PC Cards cifX Real-Time Ethernet* on page 87.

MANUALS FOR “USERS“

Available manuals for “users” for PC cards cifX with PROFINET IO Controller/Master:

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > PC Cards - cifX	1. cifX Manuals\EN\	yes	User Manual	PC Cards cifX PCI (CIFX 50), PCI Express (CIFX 50E), Low Profile PCI Express (CIFX 70E, CIFX 100EH)	DOC120204UMXXEN	PC Cards CIFX 50 CIFX50E CIFX70E UM XX EN.pdf
		yes	User Manual	PC Cards cifX Compact PCI (CIFX80), Mini PCI (CIFX90), Mini PCI Express (CIFX 90E), PCI-104 (CIFX 104C)	DOC120205UMXXEN	PC Cards CIFX 80 90 90E 104C UM XX EN.pdf
		yes	User Manual	PC Cards cifX PC/104 (CIFX 104)	DOC120206UMXXEN	PC Cards CIFX 104 UM XX EN.pdf
		yes	User Manual	Software Installation for the PC Cards cifX, Installing Drivers and Configuration Software	DOC120207UMXXEN	PC Cards cifX Software Installation UM XX EN.pdf
		optional	Revision List	What's New cifX - Communication Solutions DVD	DOC100404RLXXEN	What's New cifX - Communication Solutions DVD RL XX EN.pdf
-	4. Training Material\EN\	Yes	Training Manual	PROFINET IO Controller, CIFX, COMX and netJACK - Configuration and Testing - Step by Step	DOC121001TMXXEN	PROFINET IO Controller - Configuration and Testing TM XX EN.pdf
Documentation > Configuration Manuals	5. Configuration Manuals\EN\ 1. SYCON.net Configuration Software, Fundamentals	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	SYCON.net, Frame Application	DOC040402OIXXEN	SYCONnet netFrame OI XX EN.pdf
		yes	Operating Instruction Manual	FDT ,Container	DOC040401OIXXEN	SYCONnet netDevice OI XX EN.pdf
	2. SYCON.net Protocol Specific Configuration Dialogs	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	DTM for PROFINET IO Controller/Master Devices	DOC060302OIXXEN	PROFINET IO Controller DTM OI XX EN.pdf
		yes	Operating Instruction Manual	DTM for PROFINET IO Controller/Master Devices	DOC150704OIXXEN	PROFINET IO IRT-Controller DTM OI XX EN.pdf

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
		yes	Operating Instruction Manual	Topology Editor, Configuring device topology and connections as well as properties of device, port and connection, V1.0.x	DOC150705OIXXEN	Topology Editor OI XX EN.pdf
		yes	Operating Instruction Manual	Generic DTM for PROFINET IO Devices	DOC060305OIXXEN	PROFINET IO Generic Device DTM XX EN.pdf
	optional	Operating Instruction Manual	Ethernet Device Configuration, Address Setting for Ethernet capable Hilscher Devices	DOC050402OIXXEN	Ethernet Device Configuration OI XX EN.pdf	
	optional	Operating Instruction Manual	cifX TCP/IP-Server, Remote Connection via Ethernet	DOC100610OIXXEN	cifX TCP IP Server OI XX EN.pdf	
Documentation > Driver Manuals	6. Device Driver Manuals\EN\Installation	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	cifX Device Driver, Installation and Operation for Windows XP/Vista/7/8/10, V 1.3	DOC060601OIXXEN	cifX Device Driver Installation for Windows OI XX EN.pdf

Table 18: Documentation Summary for cifX PROFINET IO Controller/Master for “Users”

MANUALS FOR “DEVELOPERS”

Available manuals for “developers” for PC cards cifX with PROFINET IO Controller/Master:

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > Driver Manuals	6. Device Driver Manuals\EN\					
	Device Driver	yes	Driver Manual	cifX Device Driver, Windows 2000/XP/Vista/7/8/10, V1.3	DOC060701DRVXXEN	cifX Device Driver - Windows DRV XX EN.pdf
		yes	Programming Reference Guide	CIFX API	DOC121201PRXXEN	cifX API PR XX EN.pdf
	Diagnostic and Remote Access	optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Fundamentals V1.0.x.x	DOC090703PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Fundamentals PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Host Device V0.9.6.x	DOC100407PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Host Device PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Target Device V2.0.x.x	DOC090701PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Target Device PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access netXTransport Toolkit V1.0	DOC130704PRGXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - netXTransport Toolkit PR XX EN.pdf
	Dual-Port Memory	yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf
Documentation >	7. Programming Manuals\EN\					

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Programming Manuals	1. Driver Toolkit Manual Note: For complete Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT) including executable, documentation, header and samples see: ../Driver and Toolkit/Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT/)	yes	Programming Reference Guide	cifX/netX Application Programmer's Guide	DOC130709PRGXXEN	cifX netX Application Programmers Guide xx EN.pdf
		yes	Programming Reference Guide	CIFX API	DOC121201PRXXEN	cifX API PR XX EN.pdf
		yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf
		optional	Toolkit Manual	cifX/netX Toolkit DPM V1.2.x.x	DOC090203TKXXEN	cifX netX Toolkit - DPM TK XX EN.pdf
		optional	Function Description	Second Stage Bootloader, netX 10/50/51/52/100/500, V1.4	DOC070301UMXXEN	Second Stage Boot Loader netX FD XX EN.pdf
	2. Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf
	3. Protocol API\ PROFINET IO Controller V2 3. Protocol API\ PROFINET IO Controller V3	yes	Protocol API Manual	PROFINET IO Controller Protocol API	DOC050901APIXXEN	PROFINET IO Controller Protocol API XX EN.pdf
		optional	Protocol API	Ethernet	-	Ethernet Protocol API.pdf
		yes	Protocol API Manual	PROFINET IO Controller V3 Protocol API	DOC150403APIXXEN	PROFINET IO Controller V3 Protocol API XX EN.pdf
		optional	Protocol API Manual	TCP/IP, Packet Interface	DOC050201APIXXEN	TCP IP - Packet Interface API xx EN.pdf
4. Error Codes	optional	Reference Manual	Hilscher Error Codes	DOC100802PRXXEN	Error Codes EN XX EN.pdf	
	Path on the DVD Examples and API\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
-	2. Application Examples\					
	PROFINET IO Controller\ Acyclic Services	optional	Application Note	PROFINET IO Controller Programming Example, How to use the API for Acyclic Services	DOC130105ANXXEN	PROFINET IO Controller - How to use the API for Acyclic Services AN XX EN.pdf
	PROFINET IO Controller\ Configure the Controller via API	optional	Application Note	PROFINET IO Controller Programming Example, How to use the API to configure the Controller	DOC110404ANXXEN	PROFINET IO Controller - How to use the API to configure the Controller AN XX EN.pdf

Table 19: Documentation Summary for cifX PROFINET IO Controller/Master for "Developers"

3.3.11 cifX PROFINET IO Device/Slave

If you use the protocol PROFINET IO Device/Slave on the PC card cifX, the following manuals are available for you. All PC cards cifX Real-Time Ethernet for which the Communication Solutions DVD provides documentations in the Adobe-Acrobat® Reader format (PDF), are listed in section *PC Cards cifX Real-Time Ethernet* on page 87.

MANUALS FOR “USERS“

Available manuals for “users” for PC cards cifX with PROFINET IO Device/Slave:

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > PC Cards - cifX	1. cifX Manuals\EN\	yes	User Manual	PC Cards cifX PCI (CIFX 50), PCI Express (CIFX 50E), Low Profile PCI Express (CIFX 70E, CIFX 100EH)	DOC120204UMXXEN	PC Cards CIFX 50 CIFX50E CIFX70E UM XX EN.pdf
		yes	User Manual	PC Cards cifX Compact PCI (CIFX80), Mini PCI (CIFX90), Mini PCI Express (CIFX 90E), PCI-104 (CIFX 104C)	DOC120205UMXXEN	PC Cards CIFX 80 90 90E 104C UM XX EN.pdf
		yes	User Manual	PC Cards cifX PC/104 (CIFX 104)	DOC120206UMXXEN	PC Cards CIFX 104 UM XX EN.pdf
		yes	User Manual	Software Installation for the PC Cards cifX, Installing Drivers and Configuration Software	DOC120207UMXXEN	PC Cards cifX Software Installation UM XX EN.pdf
		optional	Revision List	What's New cifX - Communication Solutions DVD	DOC100404RLXXEN	What's New cifX - Communication Solutions DVD RL XX EN.pdf
Documentation > Configuration Manuals	5. Configuration Manuals\EN\	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	SYCON.net, Frame Application	DOC040402OIXXEN	SYCONnet netFrame OI XX EN.pdf
			Operating Instruction Manual	FDT ,Container	DOC040401OIXXEN	SYCONnet netDevice OI XX EN.pdf
	2. SYCON.net Protocol Specific Configuration Dialogs	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	DTM for PROFINET IO Devices	DOC060303OIXXEN	PROFINET IO Device DTM OI XX EN.pdf
		optional	Operating Instruction Manual	netX Configuration Tool for cifX, comX and netJACK, Configuration of Real Time Ethernet and Fieldbus Slaves	DOC110205OIXXEN	cifX comX netJACK Configuration by netX Configuration Tool OI XX EN.pdf
	4. LAN Network Scanner Tool	optional	Operating Instruction Manual	Ethernet Device Configuration, Address Setting for Ethernet capable Hilscher Devices	DOC050402OIXXEN	Ethernet Device Configuration OI XX EN.pdf
	5. cifX TCP Server	optional	Operating Instruction Manual	cifX TCP/IP-Server, Remote Connection via Ethernet	DOC100610OIXXEN	cifX TCP IP Server OI XX EN.pdf

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > Driver Manuals	6. Device Driver Manuals\EN\Installation	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	cifX Device Driver, Installation and Operation for Windows XP/Vista/7/8/10, V 1.3	DOC060601OIXXEN	cifX Device Driver Installation for Windows OI XX EN.pdf

Table 20: Documentation Summary for cifX PROFINET IO Device/Slave for "Users"

MANUALS FOR "DEVELOPERS"

Available manuals for "developers" for PC cards cifX with PROFINET IO Device/Slave:

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > Driver Manuals	6. Device Driver Manuals\EN\					
	Device Driver	yes	Driver Manual	cifX Device Driver, Windows 2000/XP/Vista/7/8/10, V1.3	DOC060701DRVXXEN	cifX Device Driver - Windows DRV XX EN.pdf
		yes	Programming Reference Guide	CIFX API	DOC121201PRXXEN	cifX API PR XX EN.pdf
	Device Driver/ PROFINET IO Device (V3.10)	optional	Getting Started Guide	cifXNDIS Device Driver, V1.3	DOC120212GSXXEN	cifXNDIS Device Driver - Windows GS XX EN.pdf
	Diagnostic and Remote Access	optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Fundamentals V1.0.x.x	DOC090703PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Fundamentals PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Host Device V0.9.6.x	DOC100407PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Host Device PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Target Device V2.0.x.x	DOC090701PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Target Device PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access netXTransport Toolkit V1.0	DOC130704PRGXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - netXTransport Toolkit PR XX EN.pdf
Dual-Port Memory	yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf	
Documentation > Programming Manuals	7. Programming Manuals\EN\					
	1. Driver Toolkit Manual Note: For complete Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT) including executeable, documentation, header and samples see: ../Driver and Toolkit/Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT)/	yes	Programming Reference Guide	cifX/netX Application Programmer's Guide	DOC130709PRGXXEN	cifX netX Application Programmers Guide xx EN.pdf
		yes	Programming Reference Guide	CIFX API	DOC121201PRXXEN	cifX API PR XX EN.pdf
		yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf
		optional	Toolkit Manual	cifX/netX Toolkit DPM V1.2.x.x	DOC090203TKXXEN	cifX netX Toolkit - DPM TK XX EN.pdf
optional		Function Description	Second Stage Bootloader, netX 10/50/51/52/100/500, V1.4	DOC070301UMXXEN	Second Stage Boot Loader netX FD XX EN.pdf	

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
	2. Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf
	3. Protocol API\PROFINET IO Device V3.4	yes	Protocol API Manual	PROFINET IO RT/IRT Device, V3.4.x.x	DOC081102APIXXEN	PROFINET IO Device Protocol API XX EN.pdf
		optional	Protocol API	Ethernet	-	Ethernet Protocol API.pdf
		optional	Protocol API Manual	TCP/IP, Packet Interface	DOC050201APIXXEN	TCP IP - Packet Interface API xx EN.pdf
	3. Protocol API\PROFINET IO Device V3.5	yes	Protocol API Manual	PROFINET IO RT/IRT Device, V3.5.x.x	DOC111110APIXXEN	PROFINET IO Device V3.5 Protocol API XX EN.pdf
		optional	Protocol API	Ethernet	-	Ethernet Protocol API.pdf
		optional	Migration Guide	PROFINET IO Device, Migration from V3.4 to V3.5	DOC120404MGXXEN	PROFINET IO Device - Migration from Version 3.4 to 3.5 MG XX EN.pdf
	4. Error Codes	optional	Reference Manual	Hilscher Error Codes	DOC100802PRXXEN	Error Codes EN XX EN.pdf

Table 21: Documentation Summary for cifX PROFINET IO Device/Slave for "Developers"

3.3.12 cifX Sercos Master

If you use the protocol Sercos Master on the PC card cifX, the following manuals are available for you. All PC cards cifX Real-Time Ethernet for which the Communication Solutions DVD provides documentations in the Adobe-Acrobat® Reader format (PDF), are listed in section *PC Cards cifX Real-Time Ethernet* on page 87.

MANUALS FOR “USERS“

Available manuals for “users” for PC cards cifX with Sercos Master:

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > PC Cards - cifX	1. cifX Manuals\EN\	yes	User Manual	PC Cards cifX PCI (CIFX 50), PCI Express (CIFX 50E), Low Profile PCI Express (CIFX 70E, CIFX 100EH)	DOC120204UMXXEN	PC Cards CIFX 50 CIFX50E CIFX70E UM XX EN.pdf
		yes	User Manual	PC Cards cifX Compact PCI (CIFX80), Mini PCI (CIFX90), Mini PCI Express (CIFX 90E), PCI-104 (CIFX 104C)	DOC120205UMXXEN	PC Cards CIFX 80 90 90E 104C UM XX EN.pdf
		yes	User Manual	PC Cards cifX PC/104 (CIFX 104)	DOC120206UMXXEN	PC Cards CIFX 104 UM XX EN.pdf
		yes	User Manual	Software Installation for the PC Cards cifX, Installing Drivers and Configuration Software	DOC120207UMXXEN	PC Cards cifX Software Installation UM XX EN.pdf
		optional	Revision List	What's New cifX - Communication Solutions DVD	DOC100404RLXXEN	What's New cifX - Communication Solutions DVD RL XX EN.pdf
Documentation > Configuration Manuals	5. Configuration Manuals\EN\	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	SYCON.net, Frame Application	DOC040402OIXXEN	SYCONnet netFrame OI XX EN.pdf
				FDT ,Container	DOC040401OIXXEN	SYCONnet netDevice OI XX EN.pdf
	2. SYCON.net Protocol Specific Configuration Dialogs	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	DTM for Sercos Master Devices	DOC090301OIXXEN	Sercos Master DTM OI XX EN.pdf
				Generic DTM for Sercos Slave Devices	DOC090302OIXXEN	Sercos GenericSlave DTM XX EN.pdf
	4. LAN Network Scanner Tool	optional	Operating Instruction Manual	Ethernet Device Configuration, Address Setting for Ethernet capable Hilscher Devices	DOC050402OIXXEN	Ethernet Device Configuration OI XX EN.pdf
	5. cifX TCP Server	optional	Operating Instruction Manual	cifX TCP/IP-Server, Remote Connection via Ethernet	DOC100610OIXXEN	cifX TCP IP Server OI XX EN.pdf
Documentation > Driver Manuals	6. Device Driver Manuals\EN\Installation	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	cifX Device Driver, Installation and Operation for Windows XP/Vista/7/8/10, V 1.3	DOC060601OIXXEN	cifX Device Driver Installation for Windows OI XX EN.pdf

Table 22: Documentation Summary for cifX Sercos Master for “Users”

MANUALS FOR “DEVELOPERS”

Available manuals for “developers” for PC cards cifX with Sercos Master:

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > Driver Manuals	6. Device Driver Manuals\EN\					
	Device Driver	yes	Driver Manual	cifX Device Driver, Windows 2000/XP/Vista/7/8/10, V1.3	DOC060701DRVXXEN	cifX Device Driver - Windows DRV XX EN.pdf
		yes	Programming Reference Guide	CIFX API	DOC121201PRXXEN	cifX API PR XX EN.pdf
	Diagnostic and Remote Access	optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Fundamentals V1.0.x.x	DOC090703PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Fundamentals PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Host Device V0.9.6.x	DOC100407PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Host Device PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Target Device V2.0.x.x	DOC090701PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Target Device PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access netXTransport Toolkit V1.0	DOC130704PRGXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - netXTransport Toolkit PR XX EN.pdf
	Dual-Port Memory	yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf
Documentation > Programming Manuals	7. Programming Manuals\EN\					
	1. Driver Toolkit Manual Note: For complete Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT) including executeable, documentation, header and samples see: ../Driver and Toolkit/Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT)/	yes	Programming Reference Guide	cifX/netX Application Programmer's Guide	DOC130709PRGXXEN	cifX netX Application Programmers Guide xx EN.pdf
		yes	Programming Reference Guide	CIFX API	DOC121201PRXXEN	cifX API PR XX EN.pdf
		yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf
		optional	Toolkit Manual	cifX/netX Toolkit DPM V1.2.x.x	DOC090203TKXXEN	cifX netX Toolkit - DPM TK XX EN.pdf
		optional	Function Description	Second Stage Bootloader, netX 10/50/51/52/100/500, V1.4	DOC070301UMXXEN	Second Stage Boot Loader netX FD XX EN.pdf
	2. Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf
	3. Protocol API\Sercos Master	yes	Protocol API Manual	Sercos Master Protocol API	DOC081103APIXXEN	Sercos Master Protocol API XX EN.pdf
		optional	Protocol API Manual	TCP/IP, Packet Interface	DOC050201APIXXEN	TCP IP - Packet Interface API xx EN.pdf
	4. Error Codes	optional	Reference Manual	Hilscher Error Codes	DOC100802PRXXEN	Error Codes EN XX EN.pdf

Table 23: Documentation Summary for cifX Sercos Master for “Developers”

3.3.13 cifX Sercos Slave

If you use the protocol Sercos Slave on the PC card cifX, the following manuals are available for you. All PC cards cifX Real-Time Ethernet for which the Communication Solutions DVD provides documentations in the Adobe-Acrobat® Reader format (PDF), are listed in section *PC Cards cifX Real-Time Ethernet* on page 87.

MANUALS FOR “USERS“

Available manuals for “users” for PC cards cifX with Sercos Slave:

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > PC Cards - cifX	1. cifX Manuals\EN\	yes	User Manual	PC Cards cifX PCI (CIFX 50), PCI Express (CIFX 50E), Low Profile PCI Express (CIFX 70E, CIFX 100EH)	DOC120204UMXXEN	PC Cards CIFX 50 CIFX50E CIFX70E UM XX EN.pdf
		yes	User Manual	PC Cards cifX Compact PCI (CIFX80), Mini PCI (CIFX90), Mini PCI Express (CIFX 90E), PCI-104 (CIFX 104C)	DOC120205UMXXEN	PC Cards CIFX 80 90 90E 104C UM XX EN.pdf
		yes	User Manual	PC Cards cifX PC/104 (CIFX 104)	DOC120206UMXXEN	PC Cards CIFX 104 UM XX EN.pdf
		yes	User Manual	Software Installation for the PC Cards cifX, Installing Drivers and Configuration Software	DOC120207UMXXEN	PC Cards cifX Software Installation UM XX EN.pdf
		optional	Revision List	What's New cifX - Communication Solutions DVD	DOC100404RLXXEN	What's New cifX - Communication Solutions DVD RL XX EN.pdf
Documentation > Configuration Manuals	5. Configuration Manuals\EN\					
	1. SYCON.net Configuration Software, Fundamentals	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	SYCON.net, Frame Application	DOC040402OIXXEN	SYCONnet netFrame OI XX EN.pdf
		yes	Operating Instruction Manual	FDT ,Container	DOC040401OIXXEN	SYCONnet netDevice OI XX EN.pdf
	2. SYCON.net Protocol Specific Configuration Dialogs	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	DTM for Sercos Slave Devices	DOC110701OIXXEN	Sercos Slave DTM XX EN.pdf
	3. Slave Configuration Software, Fundamentals	optional	Operating Instruction Manual	netX Configuration Tool for cifX, comX and netJACK, Configuration of Real Time Ethernet and Fieldbus Slaves	DOC110205OIXXEN	cifX comX netJACK Configuration by netX Configuration Tool OI XX EN.pdf
	4. LAN Network Scanner Tool	optional	Operating Instruction Manual	Ethernet Device Configuration, Address Setting for Ethernet capable Hilscher Devices	DOC050402OIXXEN	Ethernet Device Configuration OI XX EN.pdf
5. cifX TCP Server	optional	Operating Instruction Manual	cifX TCP/IP-Server, Remote Connection via Ethernet	DOC100610OIXXEN	cifX TCP IP Server OI XX EN.pdf	
Documentation >	6. Device Driver	yes	Operating	cifX Device Driver, Installation and Operation for Windows	DOC060601OIXXEN	cifX Device Driver Installation for

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Driver Manuals	Manuals\EN\Installation		Instruction Manual	XP/Vista/7/8/10, V 1.3		Windows OI XX EN.pdf

Table 24: Documentation Summary for cifX Sercos Slave for "Users"

MANUALS FOR "DEVELOPERS"

Available manuals for "developers" for PC cards cifX with Sercos Slave:

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > Driver Manuals	6. Device Driver Manuals\EN\					
	Device Driver	yes	Driver Manual	cifX Device Driver, Windows 2000/XP/Vista/7/8/10, V1.3	DOC060701DRVXXEN	cifX Device Driver - Windows DRV XX EN.pdf
		yes	Programming Reference Guide	CIFX API	DOC121201PRXXEN	cifX API PR XX EN.pdf
	Diagnostic and Remote Access	optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Fundamentals V1.0.x.x	DOC090703PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Fundamentals PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Host Device V0.9.6.x	DOC100407PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Host Device PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Target Device V2.0.x.x	DOC090701PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Target Device PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access netXTransport Toolkit V1.0	DOC130704PRGXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - netXTransport Toolkit PR XX EN.pdf
Dual-Port Memory	yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf	
Documentation > Programming Manuals	7. Programming Manuals\EN\					
	1. Driver Toolkit Manual Note: For complete Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT) including executeable, documentation, header and samples see: ../Driver and Toolkit/Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT)/	yes	Programming Reference Guide	cifX/netX Application Programmer's Guide	DOC130709PRGXXEN	cifX netX Application Programmers Guide xx EN.pdf
		yes	Programming Reference Guide	CIFX API	DOC121201PRXXEN	cifX API PR XX EN.pdf
		yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf
		optional	Toolkit Manual	cifX/netX Toolkit DPM V1.2.x.x	DOC090203TKXXEN	cifX netX Toolkit - DPM TK XX EN.pdf
		optional	Function Description	Second Stage Bootloader, netX 10/50/51/52/100/500, V1.4	DOC070301UMXXEN	Second Stage Boot Loader netX FD XX EN.pdf
	2. Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf
3. Protocol API\Sercos Slave	yes	Protocol API	Sercos Slave Protocol API	DOC100205APIXXEN	Sercos Slave Protocol API XX EN.pdf	

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
			Manual			
	4. Error Codes	optional	Reference Manual	Hilscher Error Codes	DOC100802PRXXEN	Error Codes EN XX EN.pdf

Table 25: Documentation Summary for cifX Sercos Slave for "Developers"

3.3.14 cifX VARAN Client (Slave)

If you use the protocol VARAN Client (Slave) on the PC card cifX, the following manuals are available for you. All PC cards cifX Real-Time Ethernet for which the Communication Solutions DVD provides documentations in the Adobe-Acrobat® Reader format (PDF), are listed in section *PC Cards cifX Real-Time Ethernet* on page 87.

MANUALS FOR “USERS“

Available manuals for “users” for PC cards cifX with VARAN Client (Slave):

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > PC Cards - cifX	1. cifX Manuals\EN\	yes	User Manual	PC Cards cifX PCI (CIFX 50), PCI Express (CIFX 50E), Low Profile PCI Express (CIFX 70E, CIFX 100EH)	DOC120204UMXXEN	PC Cards CIFX 50 CIFX50E CIFX70E UM XX EN.pdf
		yes	User Manual	PC Cards cifX Compact PCI (CIFX80), Mini PCI (CIFX90), Mini PCI Express (CIFX 90E), PCI-104 (CIFX 104C)	DOC120205UMXXEN	PC Cards CIFX 80 90 90E 104C UM XX EN.pdf
		yes	User Manual	PC Cards cifX PC/104 (CIFX 104)	DOC120206UMXXEN	PC Cards CIFX 104 UM XX EN.pdf
		yes	User Manual	Software Installation for the PC Cards cifX, Installing Drivers and Configuration Software	DOC120207UMXXEN	PC Cards cifX Software Installation UM XX EN.pdf
		optional	Revision List	What's New cifX - Communication Solutions DVD	DOC100404RLXXEN	What's New cifX - Communication Solutions DVD RL XX EN.pdf
Documentation > Configuration Manuals	5. Configuration Manuals\EN\ 1. SYCON.net Configuration Software, Fundamentals	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	SYCON.net, Frame Application	DOC040402OIXXEN	SYCONnet netFrame OI XX EN.pdf
		yes	Operating Instruction Manual	FDT ,Container	DOC040401OIXXEN	SYCONnet netDevice OI XX EN.pdf
	2. SYCON.net Protocol Specific Configuration Dialogs	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	netSLAVE DTM for Hilscher NETX Slave Devices	DOC080801OIXXEN	netSlave DTM XX EN.pdf
	3. Slave Configuration Software, Fundamentals	optional	Operating Instruction Manual	netX Configuration Tool for cifX, comX and netJACK, Configuration of Real Time Ethernet and Fieldbus Slaves	DOC110205OIXXEN	cifX comX netJACK Configuration by netX Configuration Tool OI XX EN.pdf
	4. LAN Network Scanner Tool	optional	Operating Instruction Manual	Ethernet Device Configuration, Address Setting for Ethernet capable Hilscher Devices	DOC050402OIXXEN	Ethernet Device Configuration OI XX EN.pdf
	5. cifX TCP Server	optional	Operating Instruction Manual	cifX TCP/IP-Server, Remote Connection via Ethernet	DOC100610OIXXEN	cifX TCP IP Server OI XX EN.pdf
Documentation >	6. Device Driver	yes	Operating	cifX Device Driver, Installation and	DOC060601OIXXEN	cifX Device Driver Installation for

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Driver Manuals	Manuals\EN\Installation		Instruction Manual	Operation for Windows XP/Vista/7/8/10, V 1.3		Windows OI XX EN.pdf

Table 26: Documentation Summary for cifX VARAN Client (Slave) for "Users"

MANUALS FOR "DEVELOPERS"

Available manuals for "developers" for PC cards cifX with VARAN Client (Slave):

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > Driver Manuals	6. Device Driver Manuals\EN\					
	Device Driver	yes	Driver Manual	cifX Device Driver, Windows 2000/XP/Vista/7/8/10, V1.3	DOC060701DRVXXEN	cifX Device Driver - Windows DRV XX EN.pdf
		yes	Programming Reference Guide	CIFX API	DOC121201PRXXEN	cifX API PR XX EN.pdf
	Diagnostic and Remote Access	optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Fundamentals V1.0.x.x	DOC090703PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Fundamentals PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Host Device V0.9.6.x	DOC100407PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Host Device PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Target Device V2.0.x.x	DOC090701PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Target Device PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access netXTransport Toolkit V1.0	DOC130704PRGXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - netXTransport Toolkit PR XX EN.pdf
	Dual-Port Memory	yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf
Documentation > Programming Manuals	7. Programming Manuals\EN\					
	1. Driver Toolkit Manual Note: For complete Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT) including executeable, documentation, header and samples see: ../Driver and Toolkit/Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT/)	yes	Programming Reference Guide	cifX/netX Application Programmer's Guide	DOC130709PRGXXEN	cifX netX Application Programmers Guide xx EN.pdf
		yes	Programming Reference Guide	CIFX API	DOC121201PRXXEN	cifX API PR XX EN.pdf
		yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf
		optional	Toolkit Manual	cifX/netX Toolkit DPM V1.2.x.x	DOC090203TKXXEN	cifX netX Toolkit - DPM TK XX EN.pdf
		optional	Function Description	Second Stage Bootloader, netX 10/50/51/52/100/500, V1.4	DOC070301UMXXEN	Second Stage Boot Loader netX FD XX EN.pdf
	2. Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf
	3. Protocol API\VARAN Client	yes	Protocol API	VARAN Client (Slave) Protocol API	DOC100613APIXXEN	VARAN Client Protocol API XX EN

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
			Manual			
	4. Error Codes	optional	Reference Manual	Hilscher Error Codes	DOC100802PRXXEN	Error Codes EN XX EN.pdf

Table 27: Documentation Summary for cifX VARAN Client (Slave) for "Developers"

3.3.15 cifX PROFIBUS DP Master

If you use the protocol PROFIBUS DP Master on the PC card cifX, the following manuals are available for you. All PC cards cifX PROFIBUS DP for which the Communication Solutions DVD provides documentations in the Adobe-Acrobat® Reader format (PDF), are listed in section *PC Cards cifX PROFIBUS DP* or PROFIBUS MPI on page 87.

MANUALS FOR “USERS“

Available manuals for “users” for PC cards cifX with PROFIBUS DP Master:

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > PC Cards - cifX	1. cifX Manuals\EN\	yes	User Manual	PC Cards cifX PCI (CIFX 50), PCI Express (CIFX 50E), Low Profile PCI Express (CIFX 70E, CIFX 100EH)	DOC120204UMXXEN	PC Cards CIFX 50 CIFX50E CIFX70E UM XX EN.pdf
		yes	User Manual	PC Cards cifX Compact PCI (CIFX80), Mini PCI (CIFX90), Mini PCI Express (CIFX 90E), PCI-104 (CIFX 104C)	DOC120205UMXXEN	PC Cards CIFX 80 90 90E 104C UM XX EN.pdf
		yes	User Manual	PC Cards cifX PC/104 (CIFX 104)	DOC120206UMXXEN	PC Cards CIFX 104 UM XX EN.pdf
		yes	User Manual	Software Installation for the PC Cards cifX, Installing Drivers and Configuration Software	DOC120207UMXXEN	PC Cards cifX Software Installation UM XX EN.pdf
		optional	User Manual	Wiring Instructions	DOC120208UMXXEN	Wiring Instructions UM XX EN.pdf
		optional	Revision List	What's New cifX - Communication Solutions DVD	DOC100404RLXXEN	What's New cifX - Communication Solutions DVD RL XX EN.pdf
-	4. Training Material\EN\	Yes	Training Manual	PROFIBUS DP Master, CIFX, COMX and netJACK - Configuration and Testing - Step by Step	DOC121003TMXXEN	PROFIBUS DP Master - Configuration and Testing TM XX EN.pdf
Documentation > Configuration Manuals	1. SYCON.net Configuration Software, Fundamentals	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	SYCON.net, Frame Application	DOC040402OIXXEN	SYCONnet netFrame OI XX EN.pdf
		yes	Operating Instruction Manual	FDT ,Container	DOC040401OIXXEN	SYCONnet netDevice OI XX EN.pdf
	2. SYCON.net Protocol Specific Configuration Dialogs	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	DTM for PROFIBUS DP Master Devices	DOC070401OIXXEN	PROFIBUS DP Master DTM OI XX EN.pdf
		yes	Operating Instruction Manual	Generic DTM for PROFIBUS DP Slave Devices	DOC031001OIXXEN	PROFIBUS DP GenericSlave DTM XX EN.pdf
	5. cifX TCP Server	optional	Operating Instruction Manual	cifX TCP/IP-Server, Remote Connection via Ethernet	DOC100610OIXXEN	cifX TCP IP Server OI XX EN.pdf

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > Driver Manuals	6. Device Driver Manuals\EN\Installation	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	cifX Device Driver, Installation and Operation for Windows XP/Vista/7/8/10, V 1.3	DOC060601OIXXEN	cifX Device Driver Installation for Windows OI XX EN.pdf

Table 28: Documentation Summary for cifX PROFIBUS DP Master for "Users"

MANUALS FOR "DEVELOPERS"

Available manuals for "developers" for PC cards cifX with PROFIBUS DP Master:

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > Driver Manuals	6. Device Driver Manuals\EN\					
	Device Driver	yes	Driver Manual	cifX Device Driver, Windows 2000/XP/Vista/7/8/10, V1.3	DOC060701DRVXXEN	cifX Device Driver - Windows DRV XX EN.pdf
		yes	Programming Reference Guide	CIFX API	DOC121201PRXXEN	cifX API PR XX EN.pdf
	Diagnostic and Remote Access	optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Fundamentals V1.0.x.x	DOC090703PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Fundamentals PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Host Device V0.9.6.x	DOC100407PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Host Device PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Target Device V2.0.x.x	DOC090701PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Target Device PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access netXTransport Toolkit V1.0	DOC130704PRGXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - netXTransport Toolkit PR XX EN.pdf
Dual-Port Memory	yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf	
Documentation > Programming Manuals	7. Programming Manuals\EN\					
	1. Driver Toolkit Manual Note: For complete Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT) including executeable, documentation, header and samples see: ../Driver and Toolkit/Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT)/	yes	Programming Reference Guide	cifX/netX Application Programmer's Guide	DOC130709PRGXXEN	cifX netX Application Programmers Guide xx EN.pdf
		yes	Programming Reference Guide	CIFX API	DOC121201PRXXEN	cifX API PR XX EN.pdf
		yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf
		optional	Toolkit Manual	cifX/netX Toolkit DPM V1.2.x.x	DOC090203TKXXEN	cifX netX Toolkit - DPM TK XX EN.pdf
		optional	Function Description	Second Stage Bootloader, netX 10/50/51/52/100/500, V1.4	DOC070301UMXXEN	Second Stage Boot Loader netX FD XX EN.pdf
2. Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf	

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
	3. Protocol API\PROFIBUS DP Master	yes	Protocol API Manual	PROFIBUS DP Master Protocol API	DOC061001APIXXEN	PROFIBUS DP Master Protocol API XX EN.pdf
	4. Error Codes	optional	Reference Manual	Hilscher Error Codes	DOC100802PRXXEN	Error Codes EN XX EN.pdf

Table 29: Documentation Summary for cifX PROFIBUS DP Master for "Developers"

3.3.16 cifX PROFIBUS DP Slave

If you use the protocol PROFIBUS DP Slave on the PC card cifX, the following manuals are available for you. All PC cards cifX PROFIBUS DP for which the Communication Solutions DVD provides documentations in the Adobe-Acrobat® Reader format (PDF), are listed in section *PC Cards cifX PROFIBUS DP or PROFIBUS MPI* on page 87.

MANUALS FOR “USERS“

Available manuals for “users” for PC cards cifX with PROFIBUS DP Slave:

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > PC Cards - cifX	1. cifX Manuals\EN\	yes	User Manual	PC Cards cifX PCI (CIFX 50), PCI Express (CIFX 50E), Low Profile PCI Express (CIFX 70E, CIFX 100EH)	DOC120204UMXXEN	PC Cards CIFX 50 CIFX50E CIFX70E UM XX EN.pdf
		yes	User Manual	PC Cards cifX Compact PCI (CIFX80), Mini PCI (CIFX90), Mini PCI Express (CIFX 90E), PCI-104 (CIFX 104C)	DOC120205UMXXEN	PC Cards CIFX 80 90 90E 104C UM XX EN.pdf
		yes	User Manual	PC Cards cifX PC/104 (CIFX 104)	DOC120206UMXXEN	PC Cards CIFX 104 UM XX EN.pdf
		yes	User Manual	Software Installation for the PC Cards cifX, Installing Drivers and Configuration Software	DOC120207UMXXEN	PC Cards cifX Software Installation UM XX EN.pdf
		optional	User Manual	Wiring Instructions	DOC120208UMXXEN	Wiring Instructions UM XX EN.pdf
		optional	Revision List	What's New cifX - Communication Solutions DVD	DOC100404RLXXEN	What's New cifX - Communication Solutions DVD RL XX EN.pdf
Documentation > Configuration Manuals	5. Configuration Manuals\EN\	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	SYCON.net, Frame Application	DOC040402OIXXEN	SYCONnet netFrame OI XX EN.pdf
				FDT ,Container	DOC040401OIXXEN	SYCONnet netDevice OI XX EN.pdf
		yes	Operating Instruction Manual	DTM for PROFIBUS DP Slave Devices	DOC091001OIXXEN	PROFIBUS DP Slave DTM OI XX EN.pdf
		optional	Operating Instruction Manual	netX Configuration Tool for cifX, comX and netJACK, Configuration of Real Time Ethernet and Fieldbus Slaves	DOC110205OIXXEN	cifX comX netJACK Configuration by netX Configuration Tool OI XX EN.pdf
		optional	Operating Instruction Manual	cifX TCP/IP-Server, Remote Connection via Ethernet	DOC100610OIXXEN	cifX TCP IP Server OI XX EN.pdf

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > Driver Manuals	6. Device Driver Manuals\EN\Installation	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	cifX Device Driver, Installation and Operation for Windows XP/Vista/7/8/10, V 1.3	DOC060601OIXXEN	cifX Device Driver Installation for Windows OI XX EN.pdf

Table 30: Documentation Summary for cifX PROFIBUS DP Slave for "Users"

MANUALS FOR "DEVELOPERS"

Available manuals for "developers" for PC cards cifX with PROFIBUS DP Slave:

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > Driver Manuals	6. Device Driver Manuals\EN\					
	Device Driver	yes	Driver Manual	cifX Device Driver, Windows 2000/XP/Vista/7/8/10, V1.3	DOC060701DRVXXEN	cifX Device Driver - Windows DRV XX EN.pdf
		yes	Programming Reference Guide	CIFX API	DOC121201PRXXEN	cifX API PR XX EN.pdf
	Diagnostic and Remote Access	optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Fundamentals V1.0.x.x	DOC090703PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Fundamentals PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Host Device V0.9.6.x	DOC100407PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Host Device PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Target Device V2.0.x.x	DOC090701PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Target Device PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access netXTransport Toolkit V1.0	DOC130704PRGXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - netXTransport Toolkit PR XX EN.pdf
Dual-Port Memory	yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf	
Documentation > Programming Manuals	7. Programming Manuals\EN\					
	1. Driver Toolkit Manual Note: For complete Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT) including executeable, documentation, header and samples see: ../Driver and Toolkit/Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT)/	yes	Programming Reference Guide	cifX/netX Application Programmer's Guide	DOC130709PRGXXEN	cifX netX Application Programmers Guide xx EN.pdf
		yes	Programming Reference Guide	CIFX API	DOC121201PRXXEN	cifX API PR XX EN.pdf
		yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf
		optional	Toolkit Manual	cifX/netX Toolkit DPM V1.2.x.x	DOC090203TKXXEN	cifX netX Toolkit - DPM TK XX EN.pdf
		optional	Function Description	Second Stage Bootloader, netX 10/50/51/52/100/500, V1.4	DOC070301UMXXEN	Second Stage Boot Loader netX FD XX EN.pdf
2. Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf	

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
	3. Protocol API\PROFIBUS DP Slave	yes	Protocol API Manual	PROFIBUS DP Slave Protocol API	DOC050401APIXXEN	PROFIBUS DP Slave Protocol API XX EN.pdf
	4. Error Codes	optional	Reference Manual	Hilscher Error Codes	DOC100802PRXXEN	Error Codes EN XX EN.pdf

Table 31: Documentation Summary for cifX PROFIBUS DP Slave for “Developers”

3.3.17 cifX PROFIBUS MPI Device

If you use the protocol PROFIBUS MPI Device on the PC card cifX, the following manuals are available for you. All PC cards cifX PROFIBUS MPI for which the Communication Solutions DVD provides documentations in the Adobe-Acrobat® Reader format (PDF), are listed in section *PC Cards cifX PROFIBUS DP or PROFIBUS MPI* on page 87. The PROFIBUS MPI firmware must be loaded to the PROFIBUS DP hardware.

MANUALS FOR “USERS“

Available manuals for “users” for PC cards cifX with PROFIBUS MPI Device:

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > PC Cards - cifX	1. cifX Manuals\EN\	yes	User Manual	PC Cards cifX PCI (CIFX 50), PCI Express (CIFX 50E), Low Profile PCI Express (CIFX 70E, CIFX 100EH)	DOC120204UMXXEN	PC Cards CIFX 50 CIFX50E CIFX70E UM XX EN.pdf
		yes	User Manual	PC Cards cifX Compact PCI (CIFX80), Mini PCI (CIFX90), Mini PCI Express (CIFX 90E), PCI-104 (CIFX 104C)	DOC120205UMXXEN	PC Cards CIFX 80 90 90E 104C UM XX EN.pdf
		yes	User Manual	PC Cards cifX PC/104 (CIFX 104)	DOC120206UMXXEN	PC Cards CIFX 104 UM XX EN.pdf
		yes	User Manual	Software Installation for the PC Cards cifX, Installing Drivers and Configuration Software	DOC120207UMXXEN	PC Cards cifX Software Installation UM XX EN.pdf
		optional	User Manual	Wiring Instructions	DOC120208UMXXEN	Wiring Instructions UM XX EN.pdf
		optional	Revision List	What's New cifX - Communication Solutions DVD	DOC100404RLXXEN	What's New cifX - Communication Solutions DVD RL XX EN.pdf
Documentation > Configuration Manuals	5. Configuration Manuals\EN\	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	SYCON.net, Frame Application	DOC040402OIXXEN	SYCONnet netFrame OI XX EN.pdf
				FDT ,Container	DOC040401OIXXEN	SYCONnet netDevice OI XX EN.pdf
		yes	Operating Instruction Manual	DTM for PROFIBUS MPI Devices	DOC110402OIXXEN	PROFIBUS MPI DTM OI XX EN.pdf
		optional	Operating Instruction Manual	netX Configuration Tool for cifX, comX and netJACK, Configuration of Real Time Ethernet and Fieldbus Slaves	DOC110205OIXXEN	cifX comX netJACK Configuration by netX Configuration Tool OI XX EN.pdf
		optional	Operating Instruction Manual	cifX TCP/IP-Server, Remote Connection via Ethernet	DOC100610OIXXEN	cifX TCP IP Server OI XX EN.pdf

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > Driver Manuals	6. Device Driver Manuals\EN\Installation	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	cifX Device Driver, Installation and Operation for Windows XP/Vista/7/8/10, V 1.3	DOC060601OIXXEN	cifX Device Driver Installation for Windows OI XX EN.pdf

Table 32: Documentation Summary for cifX PROFIBUS MPI Device for "Users"

MANUALS FOR "DEVELOPERS"

Available manuals for "developers" for PC cards cifX with PROFIBUS MPI Device:

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > Driver Manuals	6. Device Driver Manuals\EN\					
	Device Driver	yes	Driver Manual	cifX Device Driver, Windows 2000/XP/Vista/7/8/10, V1.3	DOC060701DRVXXEN	cifX Device Driver - Windows DRV XX EN.pdf
		yes	Programming Reference Guide	CIFX API	DOC121201PRXXEN	cifX API PR XX EN.pdf
	Diagnostic and Remote Access	optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Fundamentals V1.0.x.x	DOC090703PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Fundamentals PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Host Device V0.9.6.x	DOC100407PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Host Device PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Target Device V2.0.x.x	DOC090701PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Target Device PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access netXTransport Toolkit V1.0	DOC130704PRGXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - netXTransport Toolkit PR XX EN.pdf
Dual-Port Memory	yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf	
Documentation > Programming Manuals	7. Programming Manuals\EN\					
	1. Driver Toolkit Manual Note: For complete Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT) including executeable, documentation, header and samples see: ../Driver and Toolkit/Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT)/	yes	Programming Reference Guide	cifX/netX Application Programmer's Guide	DOC130709PRGXXEN	cifX netX Application Programmers Guide xx EN.pdf
		yes	Programming Reference Guide	CIFX API	DOC121201PRXXEN	cifX API PR XX EN.pdf
		yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf
		optional	Toolkit Manual	cifX/netX Toolkit DPM V1.2.x.x	DOC090203TKXXEN	cifX netX Toolkit - DPM TK XX EN.pdf
		optional	Function Description	Second Stage Bootloader, netX 10/50/51/52/100/500, V1.4	DOC070301UMXXEN	Second Stage Boot Loader netX FD XX EN.pdf
2. Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf	

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
	3. Protocol API\PROFIBUS MPI Device	yes	Protocol API Manual	PROFIBUS MPI Protocol API	DOC071001APIXXEN	PROFIBUS MPI Protocol API XX EN.pdf
	4. Error Codes	optional	Reference Manual	Hilscher Error Codes	DOC100802PRXXEN	Error Codes EN XX EN.pdf

Table 33: Documentation Summary for cifX PROFIBUS MPI Device for "Developers"

3.3.18 cifX CANopen Master

If you use the protocol CANopen Master on the PC card cifX, the following manuals are available for you. All PC cards cifX CANopen for which the Communication Solutions DVD provides documentations in the Adobe-Acrobat® Reader format (PDF), are listed in section *PC Cards cifX CANopen* on page 88.

MANUALS FOR “USERS“

Available manuals for “users” for PC cards cifX with CANopen Master:

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > PC Cards - cifX	1. cifX Manuals\EN\	yes	User Manual	PC Cards cifX PCI (CIFX 50), PCI Express (CIFX 50E), Low Profile PCI Express (CIFX 70E, CIFX 100EH)	DOC120204UMXXEN	PC Cards CIFX 50 CIFX50E CIFX70E UM XX EN.pdf
		yes	User Manual	PC Cards cifX Compact PCI (CIFX80), Mini PCI (CIFX90), Mini PCI Express (CIFX 90E), PCI-104 (CIFX 104C)	DOC120205UMXXEN	PC Cards CIFX 80 90 90E 104C UM XX EN.pdf
		yes	User Manual	PC Cards cifX PC/104 (CIFX 104)	DOC120206UMXXEN	PC Cards CIFX 104 UM XX EN.pdf
		yes	User Manual	Software Installation for the PC Cards cifX, Installing Drivers and Configuration Software	DOC120207UMXXEN	PC Cards cifX Software Installation UM XX EN.pdf
		optional	User Manual	Wiring Instructions	DOC120208UMXXEN	Wiring Instructions UM XX EN.pdf
		optional	Revision List	What's New cifX - Communication Solutions DVD	DOC100404RLXXEN	What's New cifX - Communication Solutions DVD RL XX EN.pdf
Documentation > Configuration Manuals	5. Configuration Manuals\EN\	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	SYCON.net, Frame Application	DOC040402OIXXEN	SYCONnet netFrame OI XX EN.pdf
			Operating Instruction Manual	FDT ,Container	DOC040401OIXXEN	SYCONnet netDevice OI XX EN.pdf
	2. SYCON.net Protocol Specific Configuration Dialogs	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	DTM for CANopen Master Devices	DOC070402OIXXEN	CANopen Master DTM OI XX EN.pdf
		yes	Operating Instruction Manual	Generic DTM for CANopen Slave Devices	DOC060203OIXXEN	CANopen GenericSlave DTM XX EN.pdf
	5. cifX TCP Server	optional	Operating Instruction Manual	cifX TCP/IP-Server, Remote Connection via Ethernet	DOC100610OIXXEN	cifX TCP IP Server OI XX EN.pdf
Documentation > Driver Manuals	6. Device Driver Manuals\EN\Installation	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	cifX Device Driver, Installation and Operation for Windows XP/Vista/7/8/10, V 1.3	DOC060601OIXXEN	cifX Device Driver Installation for Windows OI XX EN.pdf

Table 34: Documentation Summary for cifX CANopen Master for “Users”

MANUALS FOR “DEVELOPERS”

Available manuals for “developers” for PC cards cifX with CANopen Master:

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > Driver Manuals	6. Device Driver Manuals\EN\					
	Device Driver	yes	Driver Manual	cifX Device Driver, Windows 2000/XP/Vista/7/8/10, V1.3	DOC060701DRVXXEN	cifX Device Driver - Windows DRV XX EN.pdf
		yes	Programming Reference Guide	CIFX API	DOC121201PRXXEN	cifX API PR XX EN.pdf
	Diagnostic and Remote Access	optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Fundamentals V1.0.x.x	DOC090703PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Fundamentals PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Host Device V0.9.6.x	DOC100407PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Host Device PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Target Device V2.0.x.x	DOC090701PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Target Device PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access netXTransport Toolkit V1.0	DOC130704PRGXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - netXTransport Toolkit PR XX EN.pdf
	Dual-Port Memory	yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf
Documentation > Programming Manuals	7. Programming Manuals\EN\					
	1. Driver Toolkit Manual Note: For complete Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT) including executeable, documentation, header and samples see: ../Driver and Toolkit/Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT)/	yes	Programming Reference Guide	cifX/netX Application Programmer's Guide	DOC130709PRGXXEN	cifX netX Application Programmers Guide xx EN.pdf
		yes	Programming Reference Guide	CIFX API	DOC121201PRXXEN	cifX API PR XX EN.pdf
		yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf
		optional	Toolkit Manual	cifX/netX Toolkit DPM V1.2.x.x	DOC090203TKXXEN	cifX netX Toolkit - DPM TK XX EN.pdf
		optional	Function Description	Second Stage Bootloader, netX 10/50/51/52/100/500, V1.4	DOC070301UMXXEN	Second Stage Boot Loader netX FD XX EN.pdf
	2. Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf
	3. Protocol API\CANopen Master	yes	Protocol API Manual	CANopen Master Protocol API	DOC070501APIXXEN	CANopen Master Protocol API XX EN.pdf
		optional	Protocol API Manual	CAN Data Link, Packet Interface	DOC110207APIxxEN	CAN Data Link - Packet Interface API xx EN.pdf
	4. Error Codes	optional	Reference Manual	Hilscher Error Codes	DOC100802PRXXEN	Error Codes EN XX EN.pdf

Table 35: Documentation Summary for cifX CANopen Master for “Developers”

3.3.19 cifX CANopen Slave

If you use the protocol CANopen Slave on the PC card cifX, the following manuals are available for you. All PC cards cifX CANopen for which the Communication Solutions DVD provides documentations in the Adobe-Acrobat® Reader format (PDF), are listed in section *PC Cards cifX CANopen* on page 88.

MANUALS FOR “USERS“

Available manuals for “users” for PC cards cifX with CANopen Slave:

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > PC Cards - cifX	1. cifX Manuals\EN\	yes	User Manual	PC Cards cifX PCI (CIFX 50), PCI Express (CIFX 50E), Low Profile PCI Express (CIFX 70E, CIFX 100EH)	DOC120204UMXXEN	PC Cards CIFX 50 CIFX50E CIFX70E UM XX EN.pdf
		yes	User Manual	PC Cards cifX Compact PCI (CIFX80), Mini PCI (CIFX90), Mini PCI Express (CIFX 90E), PCI-104 (CIFX 104C)	DOC120205UMXXEN	PC Cards CIFX 80 90 90E 104C UM XX EN.pdf
		yes	User Manual	PC Cards cifX PC/104 (CIFX 104)	DOC120206UMXXEN	PC Cards CIFX 104 UM XX EN.pdf
		yes	User Manual	Software Installation for the PC Cards cifX, Installing Drivers and Configuration Software	DOC120207UMXXEN	PC Cards cifX Software Installation UM XX EN.pdf
		optional	User Manual	Wiring Instructions	DOC120208UMXXEN	Wiring Instructions UM XX EN.pdf
		optional	Revision List	What's New cifX - Communication Solutions DVD	DOC100404RLXXEN	What's New cifX - Communication Solutions DVD RL XX EN.pdf
Documentation > Configuration Manuals	5. Configuration Manuals\EN\					
	1. SYCON.net Configuration Software, Fundamentals	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	SYCON.net, Frame Application	DOC040402OIXXEN	SYCONnet netFrame OI XX EN.pdf
		yes	Operating Instruction Manual	FDT ,Container	DOC040401OIXXEN	SYCONnet netDevice OI XX EN.pdf
	2. SYCON.net Protocol Specific Configuration Dialogs	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	DTM for CANopen Slave Devices	DOC091002OIXXEN	CANopen Slave DTM OI XX EN.pdf
	3. Slave Configuration Software, Fundamentals	optional	Operating Instruction Manual	netX Configuration Tool for cifX, comX and netJACK, Configuration of Real Time Ethernet and Fieldbus Slaves	DOC110205OIXXEN	cifX comX netJACK Configuration by netX Configuration Tool OI XX EN.pdf
5. cifX TCP Server	optional	Operating Instruction Manual	cifX TCP/IP-Server, Remote Connection via Ethernet	DOC100610OIXXEN	cifX TCP IP Server OI XX EN.pdf	
Documentation >	6. Device Driver	yes	Operating	cifX Device Driver, Installation and	DOC060601OIXXEN	cifX Device Driver Installation for

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Driver Manuals	Manuals\EN\Installation		Instruction Manual	Operation for Windows XP/Vista/7/8/10, V 1.3		Windows OI XX EN.pdf

Table 36: Documentation Summary for cifX CANopen Slave for “Users”

MANUALS FOR “DEVELOPERS”

Available manuals for “developers” for PC cards cifX with CANopen Slave:

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > Driver Manuals	6. Device Driver Manuals\EN\					
	Device Driver	yes	Driver Manual	cifX Device Driver, Windows 2000/XP/Vista/7/8/10, V1.3	DOC060701DRVXXEN	cifX Device Driver - Windows DRV XX EN.pdf
		yes	Programming Reference Guide	CIFX API	DOC121201PRXXEN	cifX API PR XX EN.pdf
	Diagnostic and Remote Access	optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Fundamentals V1.0.x.x	DOC090703PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Fundamentals PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Host Device V0.9.6.x	DOC100407PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Host Device PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Target Device V2.0.x.x	DOC090701PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Target Device PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access netXTransport Toolkit V1.0	DOC130704PRGXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - netXTransport Toolkit PR XX EN.pdf
Dual-Port Memory	yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf	
Documentation > Programming Manuals	7. Programming Manuals\EN\					
	1. Driver Toolkit Manual Note: For complete Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT) including executable, documentation, header and samples see: ../Driver and Toolkit/Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT)/	yes	Programming Reference Guide	cifX/netX Application Programmer's Guide	DOC130709PRGXXEN	cifX netX Application Programmers Guide xx EN.pdf
		yes	Programming Reference Guide	CIFX API	DOC121201PRXXEN	cifX API PR XX EN.pdf
		yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf
		optional	Toolkit Manual	cifX/netX Toolkit DPM V1.2.x.x	DOC090203TKXXEN	cifX netX Toolkit - DPM TK XX EN.pdf
		optional	Function Description	Second Stage Bootloader, netX 10/50/51/52/100/500, V1.4	DOC070301UMXXEN	Second Stage Boot Loader netX FD XX EN.pdf
2. Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf	

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
	3. Protocol API\CANopen Slave	yes	Protocol API Manual	CANopen Slave Protocol API	DOC070901APIXXEN	CANopen Slave Protocol API XX EN.pdf
		optional	Protocol API Manual	CAN Data Link, Packet Interface	DOC110207APIxxEN	CAN Data Link - Packet Interface API xx EN.pdf
		optional	Protocol API	Object Dictionary, for CANopen and EtherCAT, V3	DOC110106APIXXEN	Object Dictionary V3 API XX EN.pdf
	4. Error Codes	optional	Reference Manual	Hilscher Error Codes	DOC100802PRXXEN	Error Codes EN XX EN.pdf

Table 37: Documentation Summary for cifX CANopen Slave for "Developers"

3.3.20 cifX DeviceNet Master

If you use the protocol DeviceNet Master on the PC card cifX, the following manuals are available for you. All PC cards cifX DeviceNet for which the Communication Solutions DVD provides documentations in the Adobe-Acrobat® Reader format (PDF), are listed in section *PC Cards cifX DeviceNet* on page 88.

MANUALS FOR “USERS“

Available manuals for “users” for PC cards cifX with DeviceNet Master:

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > PC Cards - cifX	1. cifX Manuals\EN\	yes	User Manual	PC Cards cifX PCI (CIFX 50), PCI Express (CIFX 50E), Low Profile PCI Express (CIFX 70E, CIFX 100EH)	DOC120204UMXXEN	PC Cards CIFX 50 CIFX50E CIFX70E UM XX EN.pdf
		yes	User Manual	PC Cards cifX Compact PCI (CIFX80), Mini PCI (CIFX90), Mini PCI Express (CIFX 90E), PCI-104 (CIFX 104C)	DOC120205UMXXEN	PC Cards CIFX 80 90 90E 104C UM XX EN.pdf
		yes	User Manual	PC Cards cifX PC/104 (CIFX 104)	DOC120206UMXXEN	PC Cards CIFX 104 UM XX EN.pdf
		yes	User Manual	Software Installation for the PC Cards cifX, Installing Drivers and Configuration Software	DOC120207UMXXEN	PC Cards cifX Software Installation UM XX EN.pdf
		optional	User Manual	Wiring Instructions	DOC120208UMXXEN	Wiring Instructions UM XX EN.pdf
		optional	Revision List	What's New cifX - Communication Solutions DVD	DOC100404RLXXEN	What's New cifX - Communication Solutions DVD RL XX EN.pdf
Documentation > Configuration Manuals	5. Configuration Manuals\EN\	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	SYCON.net, Frame Application	DOC040402OIXXEN	SYCONnet netFrame OI XX EN.pdf
			Operating Instruction Manual	FDT ,Container	DOC040401OIXXEN	SYCONnet netDevice OI XX EN.pdf
		yes	Operating Instruction Manual	DTM for DeviceNet Master Devices	DOC070403OIXXEN	DeviceNet Master DTM OI XX EN.pdf
			Operating Instruction Manual	Generic DTM for DeviceNet Slave Devices	DOC041201OIXXEN	DeviceNet GenericSlave DTM XX EN.pdf
		optional	Operating Instruction Manual	cifX TCP/IP-Server, Remote Connection via Ethernet	DOC100610OIXXEN	cifX TCP IP Server OI XX EN.pdf
Documentation > Driver Manuals	6. Device Driver Manuals\EN\Installation	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	cifX Device Driver, Installation and Operation for Windows XP/Vista/7/8/10, V 1.3	DOC060601OIXXEN	cifX Device Driver Installation for Windows OI XX EN.pdf

Table 38: Documentation Summary for cifX DeviceNet Master for “Users”

MANUALS FOR “DEVELOPERS”

Available manuals for “developers” for PC cards cifX with DeviceNet Master:

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > Driver Manuals	6. Device Driver Manuals\EN\					
	Device Driver	yes	Driver Manual	cifX Device Driver, Windows 2000/XP/Vista/7/8/10, V1.3	DOC060701DRVXXEN	cifX Device Driver - Windows DRV XX EN.pdf
		yes	Programming Reference Guide	CIFX API	DOC121201PRXXEN	cifX API PR XX EN.pdf
	Diagnostic and Remote Access	optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Fundamentals V1.0.x.x	DOC090703PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Fundamentals PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Host Device V0.9.6.x	DOC100407PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Host Device PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Target Device V2.0.x.x	DOC090701PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Target Device PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access netXTransport Toolkit V1.0	DOC130704PRGXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - netXTransport Toolkit PR XX EN.pdf
	Dual-Port Memory	yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf
Documentation > Programming Manuals	7. Programming Manuals\EN\					
	1. Driver Toolkit Manual Note: For complete Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT) including executeable, documentation, header and samples see: ../Driver and Toolkit/Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT)/	yes	Programming Reference Guide	cifX/netX Application Programmer's Guide	DOC130709PRGXXEN	cifX netX Application Programmers Guide xx EN.pdf
		yes	Programming Reference Guide	CIFX API	DOC121201PRXXEN	cifX API PR XX EN.pdf
		yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf
		optional	Toolkit Manual	cifX/netX Toolkit DPM V1.2.x.x	DOC090203TKXXEN	cifX netX Toolkit - DPM TK XX EN.pdf
		optional	Function Description	Second Stage Bootloader, netX 10/50/51/52/100/500, V1.4	DOC070301UMXXEN	Second Stage Boot Loader netX FD XX EN.pdf
	2. Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf
	3. Protocol API\DeviceNet Master	yes	Protocol API Manual	DeviceNet Master Protocol API	DOC080301APIXXEN	DeviceNet Master Protocol API XX EN.pdf
4. Error Codes	optional	Reference Manual	Hilscher Error Codes	DOC100802PRXXEN	Error Codes EN XX EN.pdf	

Table 39: Documentation Summary for cifX DeviceNet Master for “Developers”

3.3.21 cifX DeviceNet Slave

If you use the protocol DeviceNet Slave on the PC card cifX, the following manuals are available for you. All PC cards cifX DeviceNet for which the Communication Solutions DVD provides documentations in the Adobe-Acrobat® Reader format (PDF), are listed in section *PC Cards cifX DeviceNet* on page 88.

MANUALS FOR “USERS“

Available manuals for “users” for PC cards cifX with DeviceNet Slave:

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > PC Cards - cifX	1. cifX Manuals\EN\	yes	User Manual	PC Cards cifX PCI (CIFX 50), PCI Express (CIFX 50E), Low Profile PCI Express (CIFX 70E, CIFX 100EH)	DOC120204UMXXEN	PC Cards CIFX 50 CIFX50E CIFX70E UM XX EN.pdf
		yes	User Manual	PC Cards cifX Compact PCI (CIFX80), Mini PCI (CIFX90), Mini PCI Express (CIFX 90E), PCI-104 (CIFX 104C)	DOC120205UMXXEN	PC Cards CIFX 80 90 90E 104C UM XX EN.pdf
		yes	User Manual	PC Cards cifX PC/104 (CIFX 104)	DOC120206UMXXEN	PC Cards CIFX 104 UM XX EN.pdf
		yes	User Manual	Software Installation for the PC Cards cifX, Installing Drivers and Configuration Software	DOC120207UMXXEN	PC Cards cifX Software Installation UM XX EN.pdf
		optional	User Manual	Wiring Instructions	DOC120208UMXXEN	Wiring Instructions UM XX EN.pdf
		optional	Revision List	What's New cifX - Communication Solutions DVD	DOC100404RLXXEN	What's New cifX - Communication Solutions DVD RL XX EN.pdf
Documentation > Configuration Manuals	5. Configuration Manuals\EN\					
	1. SYCON.net Configuration Software, Fundamentals	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	SYCON.net, Frame Application	DOC040402OIXXEN	SYCONnet netFrame OI XX EN.pdf
		yes	Operating Instruction Manual	FDT ,Container	DOC040401OIXXEN	SYCONnet netDevice OI XX EN.pdf
	2. SYCON.net Protocol Specific Configuration Dialogs	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	DTM for DeviceNet Slave Devices	DOC091003OIXXEN	DeviceNet Slave DTM OI XX EN.pdf
	3. Slave Configuration Software, Fundamentals	optional	Operating Instruction Manual	netX Configuration Tool for cifX, comX and netJACK, Configuration of Real Time Ethernet and Fieldbus Slaves	DOC110205OIXXEN	cifX comX netJACK Configuration by netX Configuration Tool OI XX EN.pdf
5. cifX TCP Server	optional	Operating Instruction Manual	cifX TCP/IP-Server, Remote Connection via Ethernet	DOC100610OIXXEN	cifX TCP IP Server OI XX EN.pdf	

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > Driver Manuals	6. Device Driver Manuals\EN\Installation	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	cifX Device Driver, Installation and Operation for Windows XP/Vista/7/8/10, V 1.3	DOC060601OIXXEN	cifX Device Driver Installation for Windows OI XX EN.pdf

Table 40: Documentation Summary for cifX DeviceNet Slave for "Users"

MANUALS FOR "DEVELOPERS"

Available manuals for "developers" for PC cards cifX with DeviceNet Slave:

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > Driver Manuals	6. Device Driver Manuals\EN\					
	Device Driver	yes	Driver Manual	cifX Device Driver, Windows 2000/XP/Vista/7/8/10, V1.3	DOC060701DRVXXEN	cifX Device Driver - Windows DRV XX EN.pdf
		yes	Programming Reference Guide	CIFX API	DOC121201PRXXEN	cifX API PR XX EN.pdf
	Diagnostic and Remote Access	optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Fundamentals V1.0.x.x	DOC090703PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Fundamentals PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Host Device V0.9.6.x	DOC100407PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Host Device PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Target Device V2.0.x.x	DOC090701PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Target Device PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access netXTransport Toolkit V1.0	DOC130704PRGXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - netXTransport Toolkit PR XX EN.pdf
Dual-Port Memory	yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf	
Documentation > Programming Manuals	7. Programming Manuals\EN\					
	1. Driver Toolkit Manual Note: For complete Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT) including executeable, documentation, header and samples see: ../Driver and Toolkit/Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT)/	yes	Programming Reference Guide	cifX/netX Application Programmer's Guide	DOC130709PRGXXEN	cifX netX Application Programmers Guide xx EN.pdf
		yes	Programming Reference Guide	CIFX API	DOC121201PRXXEN	cifX API PR XX EN.pdf
		yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf
		optional	Toolkit Manual	cifX/netX Toolkit DPM V1.2.x.x	DOC090203TKXXEN	cifX netX Toolkit - DPM TK XX EN.pdf
		optional	Function Description	Second Stage Bootloader, netX 10/50/51/52/100/500, V1.4	DOC070301UMXXEN	Second Stage Boot Loader netX FD XX EN.pdf
2. Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf	

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
	3. Protocol API\DeviceNet Slave	yes	Protocol API Manual	DeviceNet Slave Protocol API	DOC060202APIXXEN	DeviceNet Slave Protocol API XX EN.pdf
	4. Error Codes	optional	Reference Manual	Hilscher Error Codes	DOC100802PRXXEN	Error Codes EN XX EN.pdf

Table 41: Documentation Summary for cifX DeviceNet Slave for "Developers"

3.3.22 cifX AS-Interface Master

If you use the protocol AS-Interface Master on the PC card cifX, the following manuals are available for you. All PC cards cifX AS-Interface for which the Communication Solutions DVD provides documentations in the Adobe-Acrobat® Reader format (PDF), are listed in section *PC Card cifX AS-Interface* on page 89.

MANUALS FOR “USERS“

Available manuals for “users” for PC cards cifX with AS-Interface Master:

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > PC Cards - cifX	1. cifX Manuals\EN\	yes	User Manual	PC Cards cifX PCI (CIFX 50), PCI Express (CIFX 50E), Low Profile PCI Express (CIFX 70E, CIFX 100EH)	DOC120204UMXXEN	PC Cards CIFX 50 CIFX50E CIFX70E UM XX EN.pdf
		yes	User Manual	PC Cards cifX Compact PCI (CIFX80), Mini PCI (CIFX90), Mini PCI Express (CIFX 90E), PCI-104 (CIFX 104C)	DOC120205UMXXEN	PC Cards CIFX 80 90 90E 104C UM XX EN.pdf
		yes	User Manual	PC Cards cifX PC/104 (CIFX 104)	DOC120206UMXXEN	PC Cards CIFX 104 UM XX EN.pdf
		yes	User Manual	Software Installation for the PC Cards cifX, Installing Drivers and Configuration Software	DOC120207UMXXEN	PC Cards cifX Software Installation UM XX EN.pdf
		optional	User Manual	Wiring Instructions	DOC120208UMXXEN	Wiring Instructions UM XX EN.pdf
		optional	Revision List	What's New cifX - Communication Solutions DVD	DOC100404RLXXEN	What's New cifX - Communication Solutions DVD RL XX EN.pdf
Documentation > Configuration Manuals	5. Configuration Manuals\EN\	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	SYCON.net, Frame Application	DOC040402OIXXEN	SYCONnet netFrame OI XX EN.pdf
				FDT ,Container	DOC040401OIXXEN	SYCONnet netDevice OI XX EN.pdf
	2. SYCON.net Protocol Specific Configuration Dialogs	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	DTM for AS-Interface Master Devices	DOC090603OIXXEN	AS-Interface Master DTM OI XX EN.pdf
				Generic DTM for AS-Interface Slave Devices	DOC071202OIXXEN	AS-Interface GenericSlave DTM XX EN.pdf
	3. Slave Configuration Software, Fundamentals	optional	Operating Instruction Manual	netX Configuration Tool for cifX, comX and netJACK, Configuration of Real Time Ethernet and Fieldbus Slaves	DOC110205OIXXEN	cifX comX netJACK Configuration by netX Configuration Tool OI XX EN.pdf
	5. cifX TCP Server	optional	Operating Instruction Manual	cifX TCP/IP-Server, Remote Connection via Ethernet	DOC100610OIXXEN	cifX TCP IP Server OI XX EN.pdf

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > Driver Manuals	6. Device Driver Manuals\EN\Installation	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	cifX Device Driver, Installation and Operation for Windows XP/Vista/7/8/10, V 1.3	DOC060601OIXXEN	cifX Device Driver Installation for Windows OI XX EN.pdf

Table 42: Documentation Summary for cifX AS-Interface Master for "Users"

MANUALS FOR "DEVELOPERS"

Available manuals for "developers" for PC cards cifX with AS-Interface Master:

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > Driver Manuals	6. Device Driver Manuals\EN\					
	Device Driver	yes	Driver Manual	cifX Device Driver, Windows 2000/XP/Vista/7/8/10, V1.3	DOC060701DRVXXEN	cifX Device Driver - Windows DRV XX EN.pdf
		yes	Programming Reference Guide	CIFX API	DOC121201PRXXEN	cifX API PR XX EN.pdf
	Diagnostic and Remote Access	optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Fundamentals V1.0.x.x	DOC090703PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Fundamentals PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Host Device V0.9.6.x	DOC100407PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Host Device PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Target Device V2.0.x.x	DOC090701PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Target Device PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access netXTransport Toolkit V1.0	DOC130704PRGXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - netXTransport Toolkit PR XX EN.pdf
Dual-Port Memory	yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf	
Documentation > Programming Manuals	7. Programming Manuals\EN\					
	1. Driver Toolkit Manual Note: For complete Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT) including executeable, documentation, header and samples see: ../Driver and Toolkit/Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT)/	yes	Programming Reference Guide	cifX/netX Application Programmer's Guide	DOC130709PRGXXEN	cifX netX Application Programmers Guide xx EN.pdf
		yes	Programming Reference Guide	CIFX API	DOC121201PRXXEN	cifX API PR XX EN.pdf
		yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf
		optional	Toolkit Manual	cifX/netX Toolkit DPM V1.2.x.x	DOC090203TKXXEN	cifX netX Toolkit - DPM TK XX EN.pdf
		optional	Function Description	Second Stage Bootloader, netX 10/50/51/52/100/500, V1.4	DOC070301UMXXEN	Second Stage Boot Loader netX FD XX EN.pdf
2. Dual-Port Memory Interface	yes	Dual-Port Memory	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM	

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
	Manual		Interface Manual	based Products		XX EN.pdf
	3. Protocol API\AS-Interface Master	yes	Protocol API Manual	AS-Interface Master Protocol API	DOC091201APIXEN	AS-Interface Master Protocol API XX EN.pdf
	4. Error Codes	optional	Reference Manual	Hilscher Error Codes	DOC100802PRXEN	Error Codes EN XX EN.pdf

Table 43: Documentation Summary for cifX AS-Interface Master for “Developers”

3.3.23 cifX CC-Link Slave

If you use the protocol CC-Link Slave on the PC card cifX, the following manuals are available for you. All PC cards cifX CC-Link for which the Communication Solutions DVD provides documentations in the Adobe-Acrobat® Reader format (PDF), are listed in section *PC Card cifX CC-Link Slave* on page 89.

MANUALS FOR “USERS“

Available manuals for “users” for PC cards cifX with CC-Link Slave:

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > PC Cards - cifX	1. cifX Manuals\EN\	yes	User Manual	PC Cards cifX PCI (CIFX 50), PCI Express (CIFX 50E), Low Profile PCI Express (CIFX 70E, CIFX 100EH)	DOC120204UMXXEN	PC Cards CIFX 50 CIFX50E CIFX70E UM XX EN.pdf
		yes	User Manual	PC Cards cifX Compact PCI (CIFX80), Mini PCI (CIFX90), Mini PCI Express (CIFX 90E), PCI-104 (CIFX 104C)	DOC120205UMXXEN	PC Cards CIFX 80 90 90E 104C UM XX EN.pdf
		yes	User Manual	PC Cards cifX PC/104 (CIFX 104)	DOC120206UMXXEN	PC Cards CIFX 104 UM XX EN.pdf
		yes	User Manual	Software Installation for the PC Cards cifX, Installing Drivers and Configuration Software	DOC120207UMXXEN	PC Cards cifX Software Installation UM XX EN.pdf
		optional	User Manual	Wiring Instructions	DOC120208UMXXEN	Wiring Instructions UM XX EN.pdf
		optional	Revision List	What's New cifX - Communication Solutions DVD	DOC100404RLXXEN	What's New cifX - Communication Solutions DVD RL XX EN.pdf
Documentation > Configuration Manuals	5. Configuration Manuals\EN\	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	SYCON.net, Frame Application	DOC040402OIXXEN	SYCONnet netFrame OI XX EN.pdf
				FDT ,Container	DOC040401OIXXEN	SYCONnet netDevice OI XX EN.pdf
		yes	Operating Instruction Manual	netSLAVE DTM for Hilscher NETX Slave Devices	DOC080801OIXXEN	netSlave DTM XX EN.pdf
		optional	Operating Instruction Manual	netX Configuration Tool for cifX, comX and netJACK, Configuration of Real Time Ethernet and Fieldbus Slaves	DOC110205OIXXEN	cifX comX netJACK Configuration by netX Configuration Tool OI XX EN.pdf
		optional	Operating Instruction Manual	cifX TCP/IP-Server, Remote Connection via Ethernet	DOC100610OIXXEN	cifX TCP IP Server OI XX EN.pdf

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > Driver Manuals	6. Device Driver Manuals\EN\Installation	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	cifX Device Driver, Installation and Operation for Windows XP/Vista/7/8/10, V 1.3	DOC060601OIXXEN	cifX Device Driver Installation for Windows OI XX EN.pdf

Table 44: Documentation Summary for cifX CC-Link Slave for "Users"

MANUALS FOR "DEVELOPERS"

Available manuals for "developers" for PC cards cifX with CC-Link Slave:

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > Driver Manuals	6. Device Driver Manuals\EN\					
	Device Driver	yes	Driver Manual	cifX Device Driver, Windows 2000/XP/Vista/7/8/10, V1.3	DOC060701DRVXXEN	cifX Device Driver - Windows DRV XX EN.pdf
		yes	Programming Reference Guide	CIFX API	DOC121201PRXXEN	cifX API PR XX EN.pdf
	Diagnostic and Remote Access	optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Fundamentals V1.0.x.x	DOC090703PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Fundamentals PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Host Device V0.9.6.x	DOC100407PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Host Device PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Target Device V2.0.x.x	DOC090701PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Target Device PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access netXTransport Toolkit V1.0	DOC130704PRGXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - netXTransport Toolkit PR XX EN.pdf
Dual-Port Memory	yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf	
Documentation > Programming Manuals	7. Programming Manuals\EN\					
	1. Driver Toolkit Manual Note: For complete Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT) including executeable, documentation, header and samples see: ../Driver and Toolkit/Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT)/	yes	Programming Reference Guide	cifX/netX Application Programmer's Guide	DOC130709PRGXXEN	cifX netX Application Programmers Guide xx EN.pdf
		yes	Programming Reference Guide	CIFX API	DOC121201PRXXEN	cifX API PR XX EN.pdf
		yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf
		optional	Toolkit Manual	cifX/netX Toolkit DPM V1.2.x.x	DOC090203TKXXEN	cifX netX Toolkit - DPM TK XX EN.pdf
		optional	Function Description	Second Stage Bootloader, netX 10/50/51/52/100/500, V1.4	DOC070301UMXXEN	Second Stage Boot Loader netX FD XX EN.pdf
2. Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf	

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
	3. Protocol API\CC-Link Slave	yes	Protocol API Manual	CC-Link Slave Protocol API	DOC071101APIXXEN	CC-Link Slave Protocol API XX EN.pdf
	4. Error Codes	optional	Reference Manual	Hilscher Error Codes	DOC100802PRXXEN	Error Codes EN XX EN.pdf

Table 45: Documentation Summary for cifX CC-Link Slave for "Developers"

3.4 For which Devices the Documentations are valid for?

3.4.1 PC Cards cifX Real-Time Ethernet

Type	Part No.	Function
PC Card cifX: PCI, Dual-Port Memory: 64 KByte		Real-Time Ethernet System: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • EtherCAT Master, • EtherCAT Slave, • EtherNet/IP Scanner (Master), • EtherNet/IP Adapter (Slave), • Open-Modbus/TCP, • POWERLINK-Controlled-Node/Slave, • PROFINET IO Controller (Master), • PROFINET IO Device (Slave), • Sercos Master, • Sercos Slave, • VARAN Client (Slave)
CIFX 50-RE	1250.100	
CIFX 50-RE\ET	1250.105	
PC Card cifX: PCI Express, Dual-Port Memory: 64 KByte		
CIFX 50E-RE	1251.100	
CIFX 50E-RE\ET	1251.105	
PC Card cifX: Low Profile PCI Express, Dual-Port Memory: 64 KByte		
CIFX 70E-RE	1.259.100	
PC Card cifX: Compact PCI, Dual-Port Memory: 64 KByte		
CIFX 80-RE	1280.100	
PC Card cifX: Mini PCI, Dual-Port Memory: 64 KByte		
CIFX 90-RE\F	1290.100	
PC Card cifX: Mini PCI Express, Dual-Port Memory: 64 KByte		
CIFX 90E-RE\F	1291.100	
CIFX 90E-RE\ET\F	1291.104	
PC Card cifX: PCI-104, Dual-Port Memory: 64 KByte		
CIFX 104C-RE	1270.100	
CIFX 104C-RE-R	1271.100	
CIFX 104C-RE\F	1270.101	
CIFX 104C-RE-R\F	1271.101	
PC Card cifX: PC/104, Dual-Port Memory: 16 KByte		
CIFX 104-RE	1278.100	
CIFX 104-RE-R	1279.100	
CIFX 104-RE\F	1278.101	
CIFX 104-RE-R\F	1279.101	

Table 46: PC Cards cifX Real-Time Ethernet

3.4.2 PC Cards cifX PROFIBUS DP or PROFIBUS MPI

Type	Part No.	Function
PC Card cifX: PCI, Dual-Port Memory: 64 KByte		PROFIBUS DP Master / Slave and PROFIBUS MPI Device
CIFX 50-DP	1250.410	
CIFX 50-2DP	1252.410	PROFIBUS DP Master / Slave (Zwei-Kanal)
PC Card cifX: PCI Express, Dual-Port Memory: 64 KByte		PROFIBUS DP Master / Slave and PROFIBUS MPI Device
CIFX 50E-DP	1251.410	
PC Card cifX: Low Profile PCI Express, Dual-Port Memory: 64 KByte		PROFIBUS DP Master / Slave and PROFIBUS MPI Device
CIFX 70E-DP	1.259.410	
PC Card cifX: Compact PCI, Dual-Port Memory: 64 KByte		PROFIBUS DP Master / Slave and PROFIBUS MPI Device
CIFX 80-DP	1280.410	
PC Card cifX: Mini PCI, Dual-Port Memory: 64 KByte		PROFIBUS DP Master / Slave and PROFIBUS MPI Device
CIFX 90-DP\F	1290.410	
PC Card cifX: Mini PCI Express, Dual-Port Memory: 64 KByte		PROFIBUS DP Master / Slave and PROFIBUS MPI Device
CIFX 90E-DP\F	1291.410	
CIFX 90E-DP\ET\F	1291.414	

Type	Part No.	Function
PC Card cifX: PCI-104, Dual-Port Memory: 64 KByte		
CIFX 104C-DP	1270.410	PROFIBUS DP Master / Slave and PROFIBUS MPI Device
CIFX 104C-DP-R	1271.410	PROFIBUS DP Master / Slave and PROFIBUS MPI Device
CIFX 104C-DP\F	1270.411	PROFIBUS DP Master / Slave and PROFIBUS MPI Device
CIFX 104C-DP-R\F	1271.411	PROFIBUS DP Master / Slave and PROFIBUS MPI Device
PC Card cifX: PC/104, Dual-Port Memory: 64 KByte		
CIFX 104-DP	1278.410	PROFIBUS DP Master / Slave and PROFIBUS MPI Device
CIFX 104-DP-R	1279.410	PROFIBUS DP Master / Slave and PROFIBUS MPI Device
CIFX 104-DP\F	1278.411	PROFIBUS DP Master / Slave and PROFIBUS MPI Device
CIFX 104-DP-R\F	1279.411	PROFIBUS DP Master / Slave and PROFIBUS MPI Device

Table 47: PC Cards cifX PROFIBUS DP or PROFIBUS MPI

3.4.3 PC Cards cifX CANopen

Type	Part No.	Function
PC Card cifX: PCI, Dual-Port Memory: 64 KByte		
CIFX 50-CO	1250.500	CANopen Master / Slave
PC Card cifX: PCI Express, Dual-Port Memory: 64 KByte		
CIFX 50E-CO	1251.500	CANopen Master / Slave
PC Card cifX: Low Profile PCI Express, Dual-Port Memory: 64 KByte		
CIFX 70E-CO	1.259.500	CANopen Master / Slave
PC Card cifX: Compact PCI, Dual-Port Memory: 64 KByte		
CIFX 80-CO	1280.500	CANopen Master / Slave
PC Card cifX: Mini PCI, Dual-Port Memory: 64 KByte		
CIFX 90-CO\F	1290.500	CANopen Master / Slave
PC Card cifX: Mini PCI Express, Dual-Port Memory: 64 KByte		
CIFX 90E-CO\F	1291.500	CANopen Master / Slave
CIFX 90E-CO\E\F	1291.504	
PC Card cifX: PCI-104, Dual-Port Memory: 64 KByte		
CIFX 104C-CO	1270.500	CANopen Master / Slave
CIFX 104C-CO-R	1271.500	CANopen Master / Slave
CIFX 104C-CO\F	1270.501	CANopen Master / Slave
CIFX 104C-CO-R\F	1271.501	CANopen Master / Slave
PC Card cifX: PC/104, Dual-Port Memory: 64 KByte		
CIFX 104-CO	1278.500	CANopen Master / Slave
CIFX 104-CO-R	1279.500	CANopen Master / Slave
CIFX 104-CO\F	1278.501	CANopen Master / Slave
CIFX 104-CO-R\F	1279.501	CANopen Master / Slave

Table 48: PC Cards cifX CANopen

3.4.4 PC Cards cifX DeviceNet

Type	Part No.	Function
PC Card cifX: PCI, Dual-Port Memory: 64 KByte		
CIFX 50-DN	1250.510	DeviceNet Master / Slave
PC Card cifX: PCI Express, Dual-Port Memory: 64 KByte		
CIFX 50E-DN	1251.510	DeviceNet Master / Slave

Type	Part No.	Function
PC Card cifX: Low Profile PCI Express, Dual-Port Memory: 64 KByte		
CIFX 70E-DN	1.259.510	DeviceNet Master / Slave
PC Card cifX: Compact PCI, Dual-Port Memory: 64 KByte		
CIFX 80-DN	1280.510	DeviceNet Master / Slave
PC Card cifX: Mini PCI, Dual-Port Memory: 64 KByte		
CIFX 90-DN\F	1290.510	DeviceNet Master / Slave
PC Card cifX: Mini PCI Express, Dual-Port Memory: 64 KByte		
CIFX 90E-DN\F	1291.510	DeviceNet Master / Slave
CIFX 90E-DN\ET\F	1291.515	
PC Card cifX: PCI-104, Dual-Port Memory: 64 KByte		
CIFX 104C-DN	1270.510	DeviceNet Master / Slave
CIFX 104C-DN-R	1271.510	DeviceNet Master / Slave
CIFX 104C-DN\F	1270.511	DeviceNet Master / Slave
CIFX 104C-DN-R\F	1271.511	DeviceNet Master / Slave
PC Card cifX: PC/104, Dual-Port Memory: 64 KByte		
CIFX 104-DN	1278.510	DeviceNet Master / Slave
CIFX 104-DN-R	1279.510	DeviceNet Master / Slave
CIFX 104-DN\F	1278.511	DeviceNet Master / Slave
CIFX 104-DN-R\F	1279.511	DeviceNet Master / Slave

Table 49: PC Cards cifX DeviceNet

3.4.5 PC Card cifX AS-Interface

Type	Part No.	Function
PC Card cifX: PCI, Dual-Port Memory: 64 KByte		
CIFX 50-2ASM	1252.630	AS-Interface Master (two channel)
PC Card cifX: PCI Express, Dual-Port Memory: 64 KByte		
CIFX 50E-2ASM	1253.630	AS-Interface Master (two channel)

Table 50: PC Cards cifX AS-Interface

3.4.6 PC Card cifX CompoNet Slave

Type	Part No.	Function
PC Card cifX: PCI, Dual-Port Memory: 64 KByte		
CIFX 50-CP	1250.750	CompoNet Slave
PC Card cifX: PCI Express, Dual-Port Memory: 64 KByte		
CIFX 50E-CP	1251.750	CompoNet Slave

Table 51: PC Cards cifX CompoNet Slave

3.4.7 PC Card cifX CC-Link Slave

Type	Part No.	Function
PC Card cifX: PCI, Dual-Port Memory: 64 KByte		
CIFX 50-CC	1250.740	CC-Link Slave
PC Card cifX: PCI Express, Dual-Port Memory: 64 KByte		
CIFX 50E-CC	1251.740	CC-Link Slave

Table 52: PC Cards cifX CC-Link Slave

3.5 Where to find Descriptions on the Installation and Configuration Steps?

The following table provides references, where you can find descriptions on the single steps to install or configure your PC card cifX Real-Time-Ethernet and Fieldbus (Master and Slave) or on diagnosis steps (i. e. in which manual, chapter or section).

- The Slave device can be configured using the corresponding Slave DTM in the configuration software **SYCON.net**. Alternatively, you can use the simple Slave configuration tool **netX Configuration Tool**.
- The Master device can be configured using the corresponding Master DTM in the configuration software **SYCON.net**.

#	Step	For detailed information see Manual	Chapter or Section
1	Install Driver and Software		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Install cifX Device Driver, - If so install USB Diagnosis Driver (depending by device type / feature) - Install SYCON.net - If so install netX Configuration Tool Depending by device type and feature: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Reserve Memory Range / Interrupt at the operating system 	User Manual: (1) PC Cards cifX PCI (CIFX 50), PCI Express (CIFX 50E), Low Profile PCI Express (CIFX 70E, CIFX 100EH) or (2) PC Cards cifX Compact PCI (CIFX80), Mini PCI (CIFX90), Mini PCI Express (CIFX 90E), PCI-104 (CIFX 104C) or (3) PC Cards cifX PC/104 (CIFX 104) and (4) Software Installation for the PC Cards cifX, Installing Drivers and Configuration Software	<i>Getting started > Installation and Configuration PC Card cifX (Master and Slave) and</i> <i>Software Installation</i>
2	Prepare Hardware Installation		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Take precautions on Electrostatically sensitive Devices, Depending by device type and feature: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Glue sticker on the front plate (only Real-Time Ethernet devices), - Set the Slot Number (Card ID), - Set PCI-104 Slot Number, - Set Starting Address and Interrupt, - Set Data Bus Width. 	<i>as before</i>	<i>Getting started > Installation and Configuration PC Card cifX (Master and Slave) and</i> <i>Hardware Installation, Uninstalling and Replacement</i>
3	Install Hardware		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Take safety precautions, - Open cabinet, - Install cifX, - If so plug module, - If so connect AIFX, - Close cabinet, - Plug the connecting cable to the Master or Slave, for Real-Time Ethernet devices read detailed information in the manual, - Connect the PC to the power / switch on. 	<i>as before</i>	<i>Getting started > Installation and Configuration PC Card cifX (Master and Slave) and</i> <i>Hardware Installation, Uninstalling and Replacement</i>
4	Perform Hardware Settings		
	Perform the required hardware settings in the Driver Setup. Depending by device type and feature: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Set Slot Number (Card ID), - Activate DMA-Modus 	<i>as before</i>	<i>Getting started > Installation and Configuration PC Card cifX (Master and Slave) and</i> <i>Software Installation</i>

#	Step	For detailed information see Manual	Chapter or Section
5	Configure Slave Device with SYCON.net		
	- Configure Slave Device - Download Firmware and Configuration	Refer to the protocol specific Operating Instruction Manual of the DTM (in the DVD directory \Documentation\5. Configuration Manuals\EN\2. SYCON.net Protocol Specific Configuration Dialogs)	<i>Getting started and Settings> Firmware Download</i>
		User Manual: (1) PC Cards cifX PCI (CIFX 50), PCI Express (CIFX 50E), Low Profile PCI Express (CIFX 70E, CIFX 100EH) or (2) PC Cards cifX Compact PCI (CIFX80), Mini PCI (CIFX90), Mini PCI Express (CIFX 90E), PCI-104 (CIFX 104C) or (3) PC Cards cifX PC/104 (CIFX 104) and	<i>Device Names in SYCON.net</i>
6	OR Configure Slave Device with netX Configuration Tool		
	- Configure Slave Device - Download Firmware and Configuration	Operating Instruction Manual netX Configuration Tool for cifX, comX and netJACK	<i>Overview netX Configuration Tool> Working with netX Configuration Tool</i>
7	Configure Master Device with SYCON.net		
	- Configure Master Device - Download Firmware and Configuration	Refer to the protocol specific Operating Instruction Manual of the DTM (in the DVD directory \Documentation\5. Configuration Manuals\EN\2. SYCON.net Protocol Specific Configuration Dialogs)	<i>Getting started and Settings> Firmware Download</i>
		User Manual: (1) PC Cards cifX PCI (CIFX 50), PCI Express (CIFX 50E), Low Profile PCI Express (CIFX 70E, CIFX 100EH) or (2) PC Cards cifX Compact PCI (CIFX80), Mini PCI (CIFX90), Mini PCI Express (CIFX 90E), PCI-104 (CIFX 104C) or (3) PC Cards cifX PC/104 (CIFX 104) and	<i>Device Names in SYCON.net, Notes for the Configuration of the Master Device</i>
8	Slave Diagnosis by SYCON.net		
	(1.) Check if the communication is OK: Diagnosis > General diagnosis > Device status „Communication“ must be green! (2.) „Communcation“ is green: Open I/O Monitor and test the I/O data. (3.) „Communcation“ is not green: Use Diagnosis and Extended Diagnosis to search for errors.	Refer to the protocol specific Operating Instruction Manual of the DTM (in the DVD directory \Documentation\5. Configuration Manuals\EN\2. SYCON.net Protocol Specific Configuration Dialogs)	<i>Diagnosis and Tools> I/O Monitor, respectively Extended Diagnosis</i>
9	OR Slave Diagnosis by netX Configuration Tool		
	(1.) Check if the communication is OK: Diagnosis > Diagnosis > Device status „Communication“ must be green! (2.) „Communcation“ is green: Open IO Monitor and test the I/O data. (3.) „Communcation“ is not green: Use Diagnosis and Extended Diagnosis to search for errors.	Operating Instruction Manual netX Configuration Tool for cifX, comX and netJACK	<i>Overview netX Configuration Tool> Working with netX Configuration Tool, Diagnosis and IO Monitor, respectively Extended Diagnosis</i>

#	Step	For detailed information see Manual	Chapter or Section
10	Master Diagnosis by SYCON.net		
	(1.) Check if the communication is OK: Diagnosis > General diagnosis > Device status „Communication“ must be green! (2.) „Communcation“ is green: Open I/O Monitor and test the I/O data. (3.) „Communcation“ is not green: Use Diagnosis and Extended Diagnosis to search for errors.	Refer to the protocol specific Operating Instruction Manual of the DTM (in the DVD directory <i>Documentation\5. Configuration Manuals\EN\2. SYCON.net Protocol Specific Configuration Dialogs</i>)	<i>Diagnosis and Tools> I/O Monitor, respectively Extended Diagnosis</i>

Table 53: Literature References for PC Cards cifX (Master and Slave)

4 Communication Modules comX

You want to install your **Communication Module comX** and the software for it or configure your device. Therefore the subsequent sections describe,

- which drivers, software and tools you need,
- how you can start the software installation or the documentation,
- which documentations you need for your device,
- for which devices the documentations are valid for and
- where to find the descriptions on the single installation and configuration steps (in which manual or section).

4.1 Which Drivers, Software and Tools do I need to install?

To install your **Communication Module comX** you need the following drivers, software and tools:

DRIVERS

for the communication module comX (Master and Slave):

1. Driver for the Host Interface (Dual-Port Memory)

To communicate to the device and to exchange data via the dual-port memory, the installation of a driver is required. Depending on how the communication module comX is integrated to the target system, the following cases are valid:

- **Proprietary Device Driver**
To integrate the communication module comX into an embedded system/host system and if the Windows® operating system is not available, you can develop your own driver by using the **cifX Driver Toolkit**.
- **Existing device driver cifX Device Driver**
Install the cifX Device Driver when you install your communication module comX for testing and diagnosis purposes into a Windows® PC by using an adapter.

2. Drivers for the Diagnosis Interface (USB or serial)

The USB interface of the communication module comX can only be used for diagnosis purposes if the embedded system provides an USB interface.

- You do not need to install a driver if the embedded system provides a serial diagnosis interface (UART).
- **USB Diagnosis Driver**
Install the USB Diagnosis Driver
(a) if you use SYCON.net or netX Configuration Tool via the USB interface (UART) for diagnosis or
(b) if you download the firmware and the configuration via the USB interface (UART) to the device.

3. Drivers for the USB SPM

The USB SPM driver (serial dual port memory via USB) allows access via the host interface to the device.

Install the USB SPM driver driver if you are using the serial dual port memory interface of a comX communication module on a COMXEB evaluation board.

CONFIGURATION SOFTWARE

for the communication module comX (Master):

1. SYCON.net Configuration Software

Install SYCON.net or another appropriate application program to configure the Master.

For the communication module comX (Slave):

2. SYCON.net Configuration Software

Install SYCON.net to configure the Slave. Alternatively you can use the simple Slave configuration software **netX Configuration Tool** or another appropriate application program.



Further details about the requirements to operate your **Communication Module comX** you can find in the **comX User Manual** on the Communication Solutions DVD. How you can monitor the comX manual from the DVD is described in the section *Documentation* on page 101 (of this document).

AUXILIARY TOOLS

On the Communication Solutions DVD also the following auxiliary tools are available:

- **TAG-List Editor**

For the processing of tag lists, and firmware files.

- **NXCheck**

To read the firmware version.

- **cifX TCP Server**

For remote diagnostics via Ethernet.



For more information about the auxiliary tools, refer to section *Which kind of Auxiliary Tools are available and for what they are used?* on page 226 (this document).

4.2 Where to start the Installation and Documentation?

4.2.1 cifX Device Driver

You can install the cifX Device Driver for your communication module comX from the start menu **Communication Solutions**. Therefore start the installation as follows:


1. Download the Communication Solutions DVD as ZIP file to the local hard disk of your PC and unzip the file.
 2. Double-click the  **Communication-Solutions.exe** file in the root directory of the DVD to open the autostart menu.
- The startup screen **Communication Solutions** is displayed.



Figure 10: Start the Installation for the cifX Device Driver

3. Click on **Drivers, Software and Tools > Install cifX / netJACK Device Driver**.

➤ The **cifX Device Driver** setup is started.



Further details on how to install the cifX Device Driver you can find in the **comX netJACK User Manual Software Installation** on the Communication Solutions DVD. How you can monitor the comX netJACK User Manual from the DVD is described in the section *Documentation* on page 101 (of this document).

4.2.2 USB Diagnosis Driver

You can install the USB Diagnosis Driver for your communication module comX from the start menu **Communication Solutions**. Therefore start the installation as follows:


1. Download the Communication Solutions DVD as ZIP file to the local hard disk of your PC and unzip the file.
 2. Double-click the  **Communication-Solutions.exe** file in the root directory of the DVD to open the autostart menu.
- The startup screen **Communication Solutions** is displayed.



Figure 11: Start the Installation for the USB Diagnosis Driver

3. Click on **Drivers, Software and Tools > Install USB Diagnosis Driver**.

➤ The **Device Driver Installation Wizard** (i. e., the USB Diagnosis Driver installation program) opens:



Further details on how to install the USB Diagnosis Driver you can find in the **comX netJACK User Manual Software Installation** on the Communication Solutions DVD. How you can monitor the comX netJACK User Manual from the DVD is described in the section *Documentation* on page 101 (of this document).

4.2.3 USB SPM Driver

You can install the USB SPM Driver for your communication module comX from the start menu **Communication Solutions**. Therefore start the installation as follows:


1. Download the Communication Solutions DVD as ZIP file to the local hard disk of your PC and unzip the file.
 2. Double-click the  **Communication-Solutions.exe** file in the root directory of the DVD to open the autostart menu.
- The startup screen **Communication Solutions** is displayed.



Figure 12: Start the Installation for the USB SPM Driver

3. Click on **Drivers, Software and Tools > Install USB SPM Driver**
- The **Device Driver Installation Wizard** (i. e., the USB SPM Driver installation program) opens.

4.2.4 netHOST for Remote Access

You can start the netHOST for Remote Access for your communication module comX from the start menu **Communication Solutions**. Therefore start the installation as follows:


1. Download the Communication Solutions DVD as ZIP file to the local hard disk of your PC and unzip the file.
 2. Double-click the  **Communication-Solutions.exe** file in the root directory of the DVD to open the autostart menu.
- ⇒ The startup screen **Communication Solutions** is displayed.



Figure 13: Start the netHOST for Remote Access

3. Click on **Drivers, Software and Tools > Start netHOST for Remote Access**

⇒ The **netHOST Device Test Application** is started.

netHOST is an application for testing the cifX API functions. The netHOST test application allows access to the host interface of a device via USB, RS-232, Ethernet TCP/IP or the cifX device driver.

4.2.5 SYCON.net Configuration Software

You can install the SYCON.net Configuration Software for your communication module comX from the start menu **Communication Solutions**. Therefore start the installation as follows:


1. Download the Communication Solutions DVD as ZIP file to the local hard disk of your PC and unzip the file.
 2. Double-click the  **Communication-Solutions.exe** file in the root directory of the DVD to open the autostart menu.
- The startup screen **Communication Solutions** is displayed.



Figure 14: Start the Installation for the SYCON.net Configuration Software

3. Click on **Install SYCON.net Configuration Software**.

➤ The **SYCON.net** installation setup is started.



Further details on how to install the SYCON.net configuration software you can find in the **comX netJACK User Manual Software Installation** on the Communication Solutions DVD. How you can monitor the comX netJACK User Manual from the DVD in the section *Documentation* on page 101 (of this document).

4.2.6 netX Configuration Tool

You can install the Slave configuration tool netX Configuration Tool for your communication module comX from the start menu **Communication Solutions**. Therefore start the installation as follows:


1. Download the Communication Solutions DVD as ZIP file to the local hard disk of your PC and unzip the file.
 2. Double-click the  **Communication-Solutions.exe** file in the root directory of the DVD to open the autostart menu.
- ⇒ The startup screen **Communication Solutions** is displayed.



Figure 15: Start the Installation for the Slave Configuration Tool netX Configuration Tool

3. Click on **Drivers, Software and Tools > Install Slave Configuration Software**.
- ⇒ The **netX Configuration Tool** installation setup is started.



Further details on how to install the Slave configuration software netX Configuration Tool you can find in the **comX netJACK User Manual Software Installation** on the Communication Solutions DVD. How you can monitor the comX netJACK User Manual from the DVD is described in the section *Documentation* on page 101 (of this document).

4.2.7 Documentation

All documents for your device you can find on the Communications Solutions DVD under the directory *Documentation* in Adobe Acrobat® Reader format (PDF). You can monitor the documentation for your device from the start-up screen **Communication Solutions**.



Figure 16: Communication Solutions – Documentation

FOR THE COMX MANUALS

- In the start-up screen **Communication Solutions** click on **Documentation** > Communication Modules – **comX**.
- The path *Documentation\2. comX Manuals* opens.

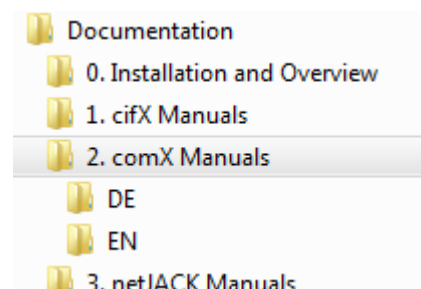


Figure 17: Documentation\2. comX Manuals

- Click on **EN**.
- Open the comX Manual.

FOR THE CONFIGURATION MANUALS

- In the start-up screen **Communication Solutions** click on **Documentation > Configuration Manuals**.
- The path *Documentation\5. Configuration Manuals* opens.
- Click on **EN**.

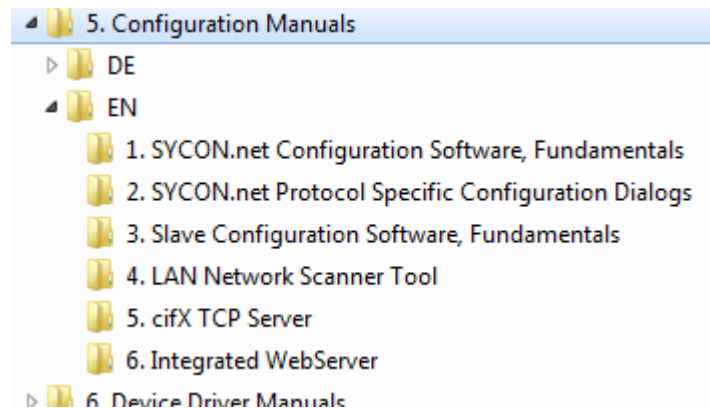


Figure 18: *Documentation\5. Configuration Manuals\EN*

- Click on the folder for the required configuration manual.
- Open the required configuration manual.

FOR THE DRIVER MANUALS

- In the start-up screen **Communication Solutions** click on **Documentation > Driver Manuals**.
- The path *Documentation\6. Device Driver Manuals* opens.
- Click on **EN**.
- Open the required driver manual.

FOR THE PROGRAMMING MANUALS

- In the start-up screen **Communication Solutions** click on **Documentation > Programming Manuals**.
- The path *Documentation\7. Programming Manuals* opens.
- Click on **EN**.
- Click on the folder for the required programming manual.
- Open the required programming manual.

DOWNLOAD FROM THE HILSCHER WEBSITE

You can also download the latest edition of a manual from the website www.hilscher.com under **Support > Downloads > Manuals** or under **Products** directly with the information about your product.

4.3 Which Documentations do I require for the Installation?

4.3.1 “Users”

REQUIRED MANUALS FOR “USERS”

For the installation and configuration of your communication module comX you need the following manuals available on the Communication Solutions DVD:

- **comX Manuals**

With all the details on the installation, configuration, putting into operation, operation and hardware description for your device.

- **Training Material**

Configuration and Testing - Step by Step (for PROFIBUS DP Master, EtherNet/IP Scanner und PROFINET IO Controller)

- **Configuration Manuals**

1. SYCON.net Configuration Software, Fundamentals

With descriptions about the SYCON.net frame application and the FDT container.

2. SYCON.net protocol-specific Configuration Dialogs

With descriptions about configuration and diagnosis using a protocol-specific SYCON.net Device Type Manager (DTM) Master, Slave or Generic Slave within a FDT frame application.

3. Slave Configuration Software, Fundamentals

With descriptions about configuration and diagnosis with netX Configuration Tool.

OPTIONAL MANUALS FOR “USERS”

For additional descriptions about your communication module comX, refer to these manuals:

- **comX Manuals**

The document “What's New comX - Communication Solutions DVD” with all major changes on the DVD for the Communication Modules comX.

- **Configuration Manuals**

4. LAN Network Scanner Tool

With descriptions of Ethernet Device Configuration to make the address settings for Ethernet-enabled Hilscher devices.

5. cifX TCP Server

With descriptions of the cifX TCP/IP server for a remote connection over Ethernet.

- **Device Driver Manuals**

With all the details on the installation and operation of the cifX Device Driver.

4.3.2 “Developers”

REQUIRED MANUALS FOR “DEVELOPERS”

To install your communication module comX and for programming tasks, you need the following manuals:

- **comX-Manuals**

In the comX Communication Module Design Guide, you will find all the information necessary to integrate your device into the target environment.

- **Device Driver Manuals**

1. cifX Driver Description

With the description of the cifX Device Driver for Windows® operating systems and a separate description of the functions of the programming interface CIFX API (*CIFX/COMX/netX Application Programming Interface*).

- **Programming Manuals**

2. Dual-Port Memory Interface Description

With the description of the netX dual-port memory interface in a dual-processor system (e. g. a PC) between a host and the netX chip.

3. Protocol Programming Interface

With the protocol-specific description of the programming interface (Application Interface) of the Master and the Slave stack. For new major versions of the stack you can find in the Migration Guide descriptions of the required adjustments.

- **Application Examples**

Various programming examples (Application Notes) and sample code for Real-Time Ethernet systems and programming examples for Motion Control with EtherCAT Master.

OPTIONAL MANUALS FOR “DEVELOPERS”

For additional descriptions about your communication module comX, refer to these manuals:

- **Device Driver Manuals**

4. Diagnosis and Remote Access

With the description of the standard diagnostic interface netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Services for netX-based hardware.

- **Programming Manuals**

5. cifX Driver Toolkit Description

With all descriptions about the implementation of the cifX/netX toolkit or on how to port the toolkit to other operating systems.

6. Protocol Programming Interface

For EtherCAT Slave and CANopen Slave the manual *Object Dictionary, for CANopen and EtherCAT, V3* is provided.

For more see next page.

7. Error Codes

With the collection of error codes for the operating system, drivers, interfaces and for the fieldbus-specific protocol tasks.

4.3.3 Documentation Summaries

On the Communication Solutions DVD you find all the documentations that you need for your communication module comX. What documentations are "required" for you as an "user" or a "developer", you can see from the documentation summaries. In this installation guide (this document) a separate documentation summary is given for each protocol usable with your communication module comX. Each summary shows at the one hand the "required" documentations for you and on the other hand the documentations, which are available for you "optionally".

MANUAL FOR "USERS"

1. "Required Manuals for Users"

These manuals provide for you the information required to install and configure your device. For the question about which sections in the manuals gives information to each installation or configuration step, refer to the section *Where to find Descriptions on the Installation and Configuration Steps?* on page 159, (in this document).

2. "Optional Manuals for Users"

The manuals listed here contain descriptions of important changes on the Communication Solutions DVD and about the auxiliary tools.

MANUAL FOR "DEVELOPERS"

3. "Required Manuals for Developers"

These manuals provide the necessary information on programming issues.

4. "Optional Manuals for Developers"

The manuals listed below contain descriptions on the topics diagnostics and remote access, cifX driver toolkit and error codes.



All the PC Cards cifX for which the Communication Solutions DVD provides documentations in the Adobe Acrobat® Reader format (PDF), are listed in the section *For which Devices the Documentations are valid for?* on page 157.

4.3.4 comX EtherCAT Master

If you use the protocol EtherCAT Master on the communication module comX, the following manuals are available for you. All communication modules comX Real-Time Ethernet for which the Communication Solutions DVD provides documentations in the Adobe-Acrobat® Reader format (PDF), are listed in section *Communication Modules comX Real-Time Ethernet* on page 157.

MANUALS FOR “USERS“

Available manuals for “users” for communication modules comX with EtherCAT Master:

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > Communication Modules – comX	2. comX Manuals\EN\	yes	User Manual	comX Real-Time Ethernet and Fieldbus Module	DOC100903UMXXEN	comX – Communication Module UM XX EN.pdf
		yes	User Manual	Software Installation for comX and netJACK, Installing Drivers and Configuration Software	DOC130405UMXXEN	comX and netJACK - Software Installation UM XX EN.pdf
		optional	User Manual	Wiring Instructions EtherCAT	DOC121104 UMXXEN	Wiring Instructions EtherCAT UM XX EN.pdf
		optional	Revision List	What's New comX - Communication Solutions DVD	DOC110501RLXXEN	What's New comX - Communication Solutions DVD RL XX EN.pdf
Documentation > Configuration Manuals	5. Configuration Manuals\EN\	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	SYCON.net, Frame Application	DOC040402OIXXEN	SYCONnet netFrame OI XX EN.pdf
			Operating Instruction Manual	FDT ,Container	DOC040401OIXXEN	SYCONnet netDevice OI XX EN.pdf
	2. SYCON.net Protocol Specific Configuration Dialogs	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	DTM for EtherCAT Master Devices	DOC080404OIXXEN	EtherCAT Master DTM OI XX EN.pdf
		yes	Operating Instruction Manual	Generic DTM for EtherCAT Slave Devices	DOC071202OIXXEN	EtherCAT GenericSlave DTM XX EN.pdf
	4. LAN Network Scanner Tool	optional	Operating Instruction Manual	Ethernet Device Configuration, Address Setting for Ethernet capable Hilscher Devices	DOC050402OIXXEN	Ethernet Device Configuration OI XX EN.pdf
	5. cifX TCP Server	optional	Operating Instruction Manual	cifX TCP/IP-Server, Remote Connection via Ethernet	DOC100610OIXXEN	cifX TCP IP Server OI XX EN.pdf
Documentation > Driver Manuals	6. Device Driver Manuals\EN\Installation	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	cifX Device Driver, Installation and Operation for Windows XP/Vista/7/8/10, V 1.3	DOC060601OIXXEN	cifX Device Driver Installation for Windows OI XX EN.pdf

Table 54: Documentation Summary for comX EtherCAT Master for “Users”

MANUALS FOR “DEVELOPERS”

Available manuals for “developers” for communication modules comX with EtherCAT Master:

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > Communication Modules – comX	2. comX Manuals\EN\	yes	Design Guide	comX Communication Module Design Guide (Real-Time Ethernet and Fieldbus)	DOC100901DGXXEN	COMX Communication Module Design Guide DG xx EN.pdf
Documentation > Driver Manuals	6. Device Driver Manuals\EN\					
	Device Driver	yes	Driver Manual	cifX Device Driver, Windows 2000/XP/Vista/7/8/10, V1.3	DOC060701DRVXXEN	cifX Device Driver - Windows DRV XX EN.pdf
		yes	Programming Reference Guide	CIFX API	DOC121201PRXXEN	cifX API PR XX EN.pdf
	Diagnostic and Remote Access	optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Fundamentals V1.0.x.x	DOC090703PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Fundamentals PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Host Device V0.9.6.x	DOC100407PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Host Device PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Target Device V2.0.x.x	DOC090701PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Target Device PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access netXTransport Toolkit V1.0	DOC130704PRGXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - netXTransport Toolkit PR XX EN.pdf
Dual-Port Memory	yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf	
Documentation > Programming Manuals	7. Programming Manuals\EN\					
	1. Driver Toolkit Manual Note: For complete Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT) including executeable, documentation, header and samples see: ../Driver and Toolkit/Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT/)	yes	Programming Reference Guide	cifX/netX Application Programmer's Guide	DOC130709PRGXXEN	cifX netX Application Programmers Guide xx EN.pdf
		yes	Programming Reference Guide	CIFX API	DOC121201PRXXEN	cifX API PR XX EN.pdf
		yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf
		optional	Toolkit Manual	cifX/netX Toolkit DPM V1.2.x.x	DOC090203TKXXEN	cifX netX Toolkit - DPM TK XX EN.pdf
		optional	Function Description	Second Stage Bootloader, netX 10/50/51/52/100/500, V1.4	DOC070301UMXXEN	Second Stage Boot Loader netX FD XX EN.pdf
	2. Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf
	3. Protocol API\ EtherCAT Master V3	yes	Protocol API Manual	EtherCAT Master V3 Protocol API	DOC070402APIXXEN	EtherCAT Master V3 Protocol API XX EN.pdf
	3. Protocol API\ EtherCAT Master V4	yes	Protocol API Manual	EtherCAT Master V4 Protocol API	DOC150601APIXXEN	EtherCAT Master V4 Protocol API XX EN.pdf
4. Error Codes	optional	Reference Manual	Hilscher Error Codes	DOC100802PRXXEN	Error Codes EN XX EN.pdf	

	Path on the DVD Examples and API..	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
-	2. Application Examples\ EtherCAT Master\SYCON.net based Configuration	optional	Application Note	EtherCAT Slave Programming Example, SYCON.net based EtherCAT Master Configuration	DOC111211ANXXEN	EtherCAT Master - SYCON.net based Configuration AN XX EN.pdf

Table 55: Documentation Summary for comX EtherCAT Master for "Developers"

4.3.5 comX EtherCAT Slave

If you use the protocol EtherCAT Slave on the communication module comX, the following manuals are available for you. All communication modules comX Real-Time Ethernet for which the Communication Solutions DVD provides documentations in the Adobe-Acrobat® Reader format (PDF), are listed in section *Communication Modules comX Real-Time Ethernet* on page 157.

MANUALS FOR “USERS“

Available manuals for “users” for communication modules comX with EtherCAT Slave:

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > Communication Modules – comX	2. comX Manuals\EN\	yes	User Manual	comX Real-Time Ethernet and Fieldbus Module	DOC100903UMXXEN	comX - Communication Modules UM XX EN.pdf
		yes	User Manual	Software Installation for comX and netJACK, Installing Drivers and Configuration Software	DOC130405UMXXEN	comX and netJACK - Software Installation UM XX EN.pdf
		optional	User Manual	Wiring Instructions EtherCAT	DOC121104 UMXXEN	Wiring Instructions EtherCAT UM XX EN.pdf
		optional	Revision List	What's New comX - Communication Solutions DVD	DOC110501RLXXEN	What's New comX - Communication Solutions DVD RL XX EN.pdf
Documentation > Configuration Manuals	5. Configuration Manuals\EN\	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	SYCON.net, Frame Application	DOC040402OIXXEN	SYCONnet netFrame OI XX EN.pdf
		yes	Operating Instruction Manual	FDT ,Container	DOC040401OIXXEN	SYCONnet netDevice OI XX EN.pdf
	2. SYCON.net Protocol Specific Configuration Dialogs	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	DTM for EtherCAT Slave Devices	DOC110702OIXXEN	EtherCAT Slave DTM OI XX EN.pdf
	3. Slave Configuration Software, Fundamentals	optional	Operating Instruction Manual	netX Configuration Tool for cifX, comX and netJACK, Configuration of Real Time Ethernet and Fieldbus Slaves	DOC110205OIXXEN	cifX comX netJACK Configuration by netX Configuration Tool OI XX EN.pdf
	4. LAN Network Scanner Tool	optional	Operating Instruction Manual	Ethernet Device Configuration, Address Setting for Ethernet capable Hilscher Devices	DOC050402OIXXEN	Ethernet Device Configuration OI XX EN.pdf
	5. cifX TCP Server	optional	Operating Instruction Manual	cifX TCP/IP-Server, Remote Connection via Ethernet	DOC100610OIXXEN	cifX TCP IP Server OI XX EN.pdf
Documentation > Driver Manuals	6. Device Driver Manuals\EN\Installation	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	cifX Device Driver, Installation and Operation for Windows	DOC060601OIXXEN	cifX Device Driver Installation for Windows OI XX EN.pdf

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
				XP/Vista/7/8/10, V 1.3		

Table 56: Documentation Summary for comX EtherCAT Slave for “Users”

MANUALS FOR “DEVELOPERS”

Available manuals for “developers” for communication modules comX with EtherCAT Slave:

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > Communication Modules – comX	2. comX Manuals\DE\	yes	Design Guide	comX Communication Module Design Guide (Real-Time-Ethernet and Fieldbus)	DOC100901DGXXDE	COMX Communication Module Design Guide DG xx EN.pdf
Documentation > Configuration Manuals	6. Device Driver Manuals\EN\					
	Device Driver	yes	Driver Manual	cifX Device Driver, Windows 2000/XP/Vista/7/8/10, V1.3	DOC060701DRVXXEN	cifX Device Driver - Windows DRV XX EN.pdf
		yes	Programming Reference Guide	CIFX API	DOC121201PRXXEN	cifX API PR XX EN.pdf
	Diagnostic and Remote Access	optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Fundamentals V1.0.x.x	DOC090703PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Fundamentals PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Host Device V0.9.6.x	DOC100407PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Host Device PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Target Device V2.0.x.x	DOC090701PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Target Device PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access netXTransport Toolkit V1.0	DOC130704PRGXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - netXTransport Toolkit PR XX EN.pdf
Dual-Port Memory	yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf	
Documentation > Programming Manuals	7. Programming Manuals\EN\					
	1. Driver Toolkit Manual Note: For complete Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT) including executeable, documentation, header and samples see: ../Driver and Toolkit/Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT)/	yes	Programming Reference Guide	cifX/netX Application Programmer's Guide	DOC130709PRGXXEN	cifX netX Application Programmers Guide xx EN.pdf
		yes	Programming Reference Guide	CIFX API	DOC121201PRXXEN	cifX API PR XX EN.pdf
		yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf
		optional	Toolkit Manual	cifX/netX Toolkit DPM V1.2.x.x	DOC090203TKXXEN	cifX netX Toolkit - DPM TK XX EN.pdf
optional		Function Description	Second Stage Bootloader, netX 10/50/51/52/100/500, V1.4	DOC070301UMXXEN	Second Stage Boot Loader netX FD XX EN.pdf	

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
	1. Driver Toolkit Manual\ Serial DPM Note: These documentations do you only require for the communication modules COMX10, COMX51.	optional	Getting Started Guide	Serial Dual-Port Memory Interface with netX	DOC120210GSXXEN	Serial DPM interface with netX GS 01 XX.pdf
		optional	Programming Reference Guide	netX 10	DOC111111PRGXXEN	netX 10 Programming Reference Guide PRG XX EN.pdf
		optional	Programming Reference Guide	netX 51/52	DOC120215PRGXXEN	netX 51 52 Programming Reference Guide PRG XX EN.pdf
		-	HAL	SPI Slave as DPM Interface, netX 100/500, V1.0.x.x	DOC120105HALXXEN	SPI_Slave_DPM_netX_100_500_HAL_X X_EN.pdf
	2. Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf
	3. Protocol API\ EtherCAT Slave V2	yes	Protocol API Manual	EtherCAT Slave Protocol API	DOC050701APIXXEN	EtherCAT Slave Protocol API XX EN.pdf
	3. Protocol API\ EtherCAT Slave V4	yes	Protocol API Manual	EtherCAT Slave Protocol API, V4.3.x.x	DOC110909APIXXEN	EtherCAT Slave V4 Protocol API XX EN.pdf
		optional	Protocol API	Object Dictionary, for CANopen and EtherCAT, V3	DOC110106APIXXEN	Object Dictionary V3 API XX EN.pdf
		optional	Migration Guide	EtherCAT Slave, Migration from V2.5 to 4.2 and higher	DOC120612MGXXEN	EtherCAT Slave - Migration from Version 2.5 to 4.2 MG XX EN.pdf
	4. Error Codes	optional	Reference Manual	Hilscher Error Codes	DOC100802PRXXEN	Error Codes EN XX EN.pdf
	Path on the DVD Examples and API\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
-	2. Application Examples\ EtherCAT Slave V4\ CoE Communication	optional	Application Note	EtherCAT Slave Programming Example, How to configure and use CoE Communication, Beckhoff TwinCAT Master to Hilscher Slave	DOC100708ANXXEN	EtherCAT Slave - How to configure and use CoE Communication AN XX EN.pdf

Table 57: Documentation Summary for comX EtherCAT Slave for “Developers”

4.3.6 comX EtherNet/IP Scanner/Master

If you use the protocol EtherNet/IP Scanner on the communication module comX, the following manuals are available for you. All communication modules comX Real-Time Ethernet for which the Communication Solutions DVD provides documentations in the Adobe-Acrobat® Reader format (PDF), are listed in sect. *Communication Modules comX Real-Time Ethernet*, page 157.

MANUALS FOR “USERS“

Available manuals for “users” for communication modules comX with EtherNet/IP Scanner:

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > Communication Modules – comX	2. comX Manuals\EN\	yes	User Manual	comX Real-Time Ethernet and Fieldbus Module	DOC100903UMXXEN	comX - Communication Modules UM XX EN.pdf
		yes	User Manual	Software Installation for comX and netJACK, Installing Drivers and Configuration Software	DOC130405UMXXEN	comX and netJACK - Software Installation UM XX EN.pdf
		optional	Revision List	What's New comX - Communication Solutions DVD	DOC110501RLXXEN	What's New comX - Communication Solutions DVD RL XX EN.pdf
-	4. Training Material\EN\	Yes	Training Manual	EtherNet/IP Scanner, CIFX, COMX and netJACK - Configuration and Testing - Step by Step	DOC121002TMXXEN	EtherNet/IP Scanner - Configuration and Testing TM XX EN.pdf
Documentation > Configuration Manuals	5. Configuration Manuals\EN\					
	1. SYCON.net Configuration Software, Fundamentals	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	SYCON.net, Frame Application	DOC040402OIXXEN	SYCONnet netFrame OI XX EN.pdf
		yes	Operating Instruction Manual	FDT ,Container	DOC040401OIXXEN	SYCONnet netDevice OI XX EN.pdf
	2. SYCON.net Protocol Specific Configuration Dialogs	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	DTM for EtherNet/IP Master Devices	DOC061201OIXXEN	EtherNetIP Scanner DTM OI XXEN.pdf
		yes	Operating Instruction Manual	Generic, Modular Generic DTM from EDS File for non-modular and modular EtherNet/IP Adapter Devices	DOC100221OIXXEN	EtherNetIP Generic Adapter DTM EDS OI XX EN.pdf
		yes	Operating Instruction Manual	Generic DTM for EtherNet/IP Adapter Devices and Modular Generic DTM for modular EtherNet/IP Adapter Devices	DOC070203OIXXEN	EtherNetIP Generic Adapter DTM OI XX EN.pdf
	4. LAN Network Scanner Tool	optional	Operating Instruction Manual	Ethernet Device Configuration, Address Setting for Ethernet capable Hilscher Devices	DOC050402OIXXEN	Ethernet Device Configuration OI XX EN.pdf
5. cifX TCP Server	optional	Operating Instruction Manual	cifX TCP/IP-Server, Remote Connection via Ethernet	DOC100610OIXXEN	cifX TCP IP Server OI XX EN.pdf	

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
	6. Integrated WebServer	optional	Application Note	Functions of the integrated WebServer	DOC091203ANXXEN	Functions of the integrated WebServer AN XX EN.pdf
Documentation > Driver Manuals	6. Device Driver Manuals\EN\Installation	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	cifX Device Driver, Installation and Operation for Windows XP/Vista/7/8/10, V 1.3	DOC060601OIXXEN	cifX Device Driver Installation for Windows OI XX EN.pdf

Table 58: Documentation Summary for comX EtherNet/IP Scanner for “Users”

MANUALS FOR “DEVELOPERS”

Available manuals for “developers” for communication modules comX with EtherNet/IP Scanner:

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > Communication Modules – comX	2. comX Manuals\EN\	yes	Design Guide	comX Communication Module Design Guide (Real-Time Ethernet and Fieldbus)	DOC100901DGXXEN	COMX Communication Module Design Guide DG xx EN.pdf
Documentation > Driver Manuals	6. Device Driver Manuals\EN\					
	Device Driver	yes	Driver Manual	cifX Device Driver, Windows 2000/XP/Vista/7/8/10, V1.3	DOC060701DRVXXEN	cifX Device Driver - Windows DRV XX EN.pdf
		yes	Programming Reference Guide	CIFX API	DOC121201PRXXEN	cifX API PR XX EN.pdf
	Diagnostic and Remote Access	optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Fundamentals V1.0.x.x	DOC090703PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Fundamentals PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Host Device V0.9.6.x	DOC100407PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Host Device PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Target Device V2.0.x.x	DOC090701PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Target Device PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access netXTransport Toolkit V1.0	DOC130704PRGXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - netXTransport Toolkit PR XX EN.pdf
Dual-Port Memory	yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf	
Documentation > Programming Manuals	7. Programming Manuals\EN\					
	1. Driver Toolkit Manual Note: For complete Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT) including executeable, documentation, header	yes	Programming Reference Guide	cifX/netX Application Programmer's Guide	DOC130709PRGXXEN	cifX netX Application Programmers Guide xx EN.pdf
		yes	Programming	CIFX API	DOC121201PRXXEN	cifX API PR XX EN.pdf

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\..	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
	and samples see: ../Driver and Toolkit/Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT)/		Reference Guide			
		yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf
		optional	Toolkit Manual	cifX/netX Toolkit DPM V1.2.x.x	DOC090203TKXXEN	cifX netX Toolkit - DPM TK XX EN.pdf
		optional	Function Description	Second Stage Bootloader, netX 10/50/51/52/100/500, V1.4	DOC070301UMXXEN	Second Stage Boot Loader netX FD XX EN.pdf
	2. Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf
	3. Protocol API\EtherNet/IP Scanner	yes	Protocol API Manual	EtherNetIP Scanner Protocol API	DOC050702APIXXEN	EtherNetIP Scanner Protocol API XX EN.pdf
		optional	Protocol API	Ethernet	-	Ethernet Protocol API.pdf
		optional	Protocol API Manual	TCP/IP, Packet Interface	DOC050201APIXXEN	TCP IP - Packet Interface API xx EN.pdf
	4. Error Codes	optional	Reference Manual	Hilscher Error Codes	DOC100802PRXXEN	Error Codes EN XX EN.pdf

Table 59: Documentation Summary for comX EtherNet/IP Scanner for “Developers”

4.3.7 comX EtherNet/IP Adapter/Slave

If you use the protocol EtherNet/IP Adapter on the communication module comX, the following manuals are available for you. All communication modules comX Real-Time Ethernet for which the Communication Solutions DVD provides documentations in the Adobe-Acrobat® Reader format (PDF), are listed in section *Communication Modules comX Real-Time Ethernet* on page 157.

MANUALS FOR “USERS“

Available manuals for “users” for communication modules comX with EtherNet/IP Adapter/Slave:

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD DocumentationL.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > Communication Modules – comX	2. comX Manuals\EN\	yes	User Manual	comX Real-Time Ethernet and Fieldbus Module	DOC100903UMXXEN	comX - Communication Modules UM XX EN.pdf
		yes	User Manual	Software Installation for comX and netJACK, Installing Drivers and Configuration Software	DOC130405UMXXEN	comX and netJACK - Software Installation UM XX EN.pdf
		optional	Revision List	What's New comX - Communication Solutions DVD	DOC110501RLXXEN	What's New comX - Communication Solutions DVD RL XX EN.pdf
Documentation > Configuration Manuals	5. Configuration Manuals\EN\	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	SYCON.net, Frame Application	DOC040402OIXXEN	SYCONnet netFrame OI XX EN.pdf
		yes	Operating Instruction Manual	FDT ,Container	DOC040401OIXXEN	SYCONnet netDevice OI XX EN.pdf
	2. SYCON.net Protocol Specific Configuration Dialogs	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	DTM for EtherNet/IP Adapter Devices	DOC061202OIXXEN	EtherNetIP Adapter DTM OI XX EN.pdf
	3. Slave Configuration Software, Fundamentals	optional	Operating Instruction Manual	netX Configuration Tool for cifX, comX and netJACK, Configuration of Real Time Ethernet and Fieldbus Slaves	DOC110205OIXXEN	cifX comX netJACK Configuration by netX Configuration Tool OI XX EN.pdf
	4. LAN Network Scanner Tool	optional	Operating Instruction Manual	Ethernet Device Configuration, Address Setting for Ethernet capable Hilscher Devices	DOC050402OIXXEN	Ethernet Device Configuration OI XX EN.pdf
	5. cifX TCP Server	optional	Operating Instruction Manual	cifX TCP/IP-Server, Remote Connection via Ethernet	DOC100610OIXXEN	cifX TCP IP Server OI XX EN.pdf
	6. Integrated WebServer	optional	Application Note	Functions of the integrated WebServer	DOC091203ANXXEN	Functions of the integrated WebServer AN XX EN.pdf
Documentation > Driver Manuals	6. Device Driver Manuals\EN\Installation	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	cifX Device Driver, Installation and Operation for Windows	DOC060601OIXXEN	cifX Device Driver Installation for Windows OI XX EN.pdf

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
				XP/Vista/7/8/10, V 1.3		

Table 60: Documentation Summary for comX EtherNet/IP Adapter/Slave for “Users”

MANUALS FOR “DEVELOPERS”

Available manuals for “developers” for communication modules comX with EtherNet/IP Adapter/Slave:

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > Communication Modules – comX	2. comX Manuals\EN\	yes	Design Guide	comX Communication Module Design Guide (Real-Time Ethernet and Fieldbus)	DOC100901DGXXEN	COMX Communication Module Design Guide DG xx EN.pdf
Documentation > Driver Manuals	6. Device Driver Manuals\EN\					
	Device Driver	yes	Driver Manual	cifX Device Driver, Windows 2000/XP/Vista/7/8/10, V1.3	DOC060701DRVXXEN	cifX Device Driver - Windows DRV XX EN.pdf
		yes	Programming Reference Guide	CIFX API	DOC121201PRXXEN	cifX API PR XX EN.pdf
	Diagnostic and Remote Access	optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Fundamentals V1.0.x.x	DOC090703PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Fundamentals PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Host Device V0.9.6.x	DOC100407PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Host Device PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Target Device V2.0.x.x	DOC090701PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Target Device PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access netXTransport Toolkit V1.0	DOC130704PRGXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - netXTransport Toolkit PR XX EN.pdf
Dual-Port Memory	yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf	
Documentation > Programming Manuals	7. Programming Manuals\EN\					
	1. Driver Toolkit Manual Note: For complete Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT) including executeable, documentation, header and samples see: ../Driver and Toolkit/Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT)/	yes	Programming Reference Guide	cifX/netX Application Programmer's Guide	DOC130709PRGXXEN	cifX netX Application Programmers Guide xx EN.pdf
		yes	Programming Reference Guide	CIFX API	DOC121201PRXXEN	cifX API PR XX EN.pdf
		yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf
		optional	Toolkit Manual	cifX/netX Toolkit DPM V1.2.x.x	DOC090203TKXXEN	cifX netX Toolkit - DPM TK XX EN.pdf
optional		Function Description	Second Stage Bootloader, netX 10/50/51/52/100/500, V1.4	DOC070301UMXXEN	Second Stage Boot Loader netX FD XX EN.pdf	

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
	1. Driver Toolkit Manual\Serial DPM Note: These documentations do you only require for the communication modules COMX10, COMX51.	optional	Getting Started Guide	Serial Dual-Port Memory Interface with netX	DOC120210GSXXEN	Serial DPM interface with netX GS 01 XX.pdf
		optional	Programming Reference Guide	netX 10	DOC1111111PRGXEN	netX 10 Programming Reference Guide PRG XX EN.pdf
		optional	Programming Reference Guide	netX 51/52	DOC120215PRGXEN	netX 51 52 Programming Reference Guide PRG XX EN.pdf
		-	HAL	SPI Slave as DPM Interface, netX 100/500, V1.0.x.x	DOC120105HALXXEN	SPI_Slave_DPM_netX_100_500_HAL_X X_EN.pdf
	2. Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf
	3. Protocol API\EtherNet/IP Adapter	yes	Protocol API Manual	EtherNet/IP Adapter Protocol API	DOC060301APIXXEN	EtherNet/IP Adapter API XX EN.pdf
		optional	Protocol API	Ethernet	-	Ethernet Protocol API.pdf
		optional	Protocol API Manual	TCP/IP, Packet Interface	DOC050201APIXXEN	TCP IP - Packet Interface API xx EN.pdf
	4. Error Codes	optional	Reference Manual	Hilscher Error Codes	DOC100802PRXXEN	Error Codes EN XX EN.pdf

Table 61: Documentation Summary for comX EtherNet/IP Adapter/Slave for "Developers"

4.3.8 comX Open-Modbus/TCP

If you use the protocol Open-Modbus/TCP on the communication module comX, the following manuals are available for you. All communication modules comX Real-Time Ethernet for which the Communication Solutions DVD provides documentations in the Adobe-Acrobat® Reader format (PDF), are listed in section *Communication Modules comX Real-Time Ethernet* on page 157.

MANUALS FOR “USERS“

Available manuals for “users” for communication modules comX with Open-Modbus/TCP:

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > Communication Modules – comX	2. comX Manuals\EN\	yes	User Manual	comX Real-Time Ethernet and Fieldbus Module	DOC100903UMXXEN	comX - Communication Modules UM XX EN.pdf
		yes	User Manual	Software Installation for comX and netJACK, Installing Drivers and Configuration Software	DOC130405UMXXEN	comX and netJACK - Software Installation UM XX EN.pdf
		optional	Revision List	What's New comX - Communication Solutions DVD	DOC110501RLXXEN	What's New comX - Communication Solutions DVD RL XX EN.pdf
Documentation > Configuration Manuals	5. Configuration Manuals\EN\					
	1. SYCON.net Configuration Software, Fundamentals	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	SYCON.net, Frame Application	DOC040402OIXXEN	SYCONnet netFrame OI XX EN.pdf
		yes	Operating Instruction Manual	FDT ,Container	DOC040401OIXXEN	SYCONnet netDevice OI XX EN.pdf
	2. SYCON.net Protocol Specific Configuration Dialogs	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	netSLAVE DTM for Hilscher NETX Slave Devices	DOC080801OIXXEN	netSlave DTM XX EN.pdf
	3. Slave Configuration Software, Fundamentals	optional	Operating Instruction Manual	netX Configuration Tool for cifX, comX and netJACK, Configuration of Real Time Ethernet and Fieldbus Slaves	DOC110205OIXXEN	cifX comX netJACK Configuration by netX Configuration Tool OI XX EN.pdf
	4. LAN Network Scanner Tool	optional	Operating Instruction Manual	Ethernet Device Configuration, Address Setting for Ethernet capable Hilscher Devices	DOC050402OIXXEN	Ethernet Device Configuration OI XX EN.pdf
	5. cifX TCP Server	optional	Operating Instruction Manual	cifX TCP/IP-Server, Remote Connection via Ethernet	DOC100610OIXXEN	cifX TCP IP Server OI XX EN.pdf
6. Integrated WebServer	optional	Application Note	Functions of the integrated WebServer	DOC091203ANXXEN	Functions of the integrated WebServer AN XX EN.pdf	

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > Driver Manuals	6. Device Driver Manuals\EN\Installation	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	cifX Device Driver, Installation and Operation for Windows XP/Vista/7/8/10, V 1.3	DOC060601OIXXEN	cifX Device Driver Installation for Windows OI XX EN.pdf

Table 62: Documentation Summary for comX Open-Modbus/TCP for “Users”

MANUALS FOR “DEVELOPERS”

Available manuals for “developers” for communication modules comX with Open-Modbus/TCP:

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > Communication Modules – comX	2. comX Manuals\EN\	yes	Design Guide	comX Communication Module Design Guide (Real-Time Ethernet and Fieldbus)	DOC100901DGXXEN	COMX Communication Module Design Guide DG xx EN.pdf
Documentation > Driver Manuals	6. Device Driver Manuals\EN\					
	Device Driver	yes	Driver Manual	cifX Device Driver, Windows 2000/XP/Vista/7/8/10, V1.3	DOC060701DRVXXEN	cifX Device Driver - Windows DRV XX EN.pdf
		yes	Programming Reference Guide	CIFX API	DOC121201PRXXEN	cifX API PR XX EN.pdf
	Diagnostic and Remote Access	optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Fundamentals V1.0.x.x	DOC090703PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Fundamentals PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Host Device V0.9.6.x	DOC100407PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Host Device PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Target Device V2.0.x.x	DOC090701PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Target Device PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access netXTransport Toolkit V1.0	DOC130704PRGXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - netXTransport Toolkit PR XX EN.pdf
	Dual-Port Memory	yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf
Documentation > Programming Manuals	7. Programming Manuals\EN\					
	1. Driver Toolkit Manual Note: For complete Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT) including executable, documentation, header and samples see: ../Driver and Toolkit/Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT)/	yes	Programming Reference Guide	cifX/netX Application Programmer's Guide	DOC130709PRGXXEN	cifX netX Application Programmers Guide xx EN.pdf
		yes	Programming Reference Guide	CIFX API	DOC121201PRXXEN	cifX API PR XX EN.pdf
		yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf
		optional	Toolkit Manual	cifX/netX Toolkit DPM V1.2.x.x	DOC090203TKXXEN	cifX netX Toolkit - DPM TK XX EN.pdf

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
		optional	Function Description	Second Stage Bootloader, netX 10/50/51/52/100/500, V1.4	DOC070301UMXXEN	Second Stage Boot Loader netX FD XX EN.pdf
	1. Driver Toolkit Manual\Serial DPM Note: These documentations do you only require for the communication modules COMX10, COMX51.	optional	Getting Started Guide	Serial Dual-Port Memory Interface with netX	DOC120210GSXXEN	Serial DPM interface with netX GS 01 XX.pdf
		optional	Programming Reference Guide	netX 10	DOC111111PRGXXEN	netX 10 Programming Reference Guide PRG XX EN.pdf
		optional	Programming Reference Guide	netX 51/52	DOC120215PRGXXEN	netX 51 52 Programming Reference Guide PRG XX EN.pdf
		-	HAL	SPI Slave as DPM Interface, netX 100/500, V1.0.x.x	DOC120105HALXXEN	SPI_Slave_DPM_netX_100_500_HAL_X X_EN.pdf
	2. Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf
	3. Protocol API\OpenModbusTCP	yes	Protocol API Manual	Open-Modbus/TCP Protocol API	DOC071103APIXXEN	Open Modbus TCP Protocol API XX EN.pdf
		optional	Protocol API	Ethernet	-	Ethernet Protocol API.pdf
		optional	Protocol API Manual	TCP/IP, Packet Interface	DOC050201APIXXEN	TCP IP - Packet Interface API xx EN.pdf
	4. Error Codes	optional	Reference Manual	Hilscher Error Codes	DOC100802PRXXEN	Error Codes EN XX EN.pdf

Table 63: Documentation Summary for comX Open-Modbus/TCP for “Developers”

4.3.9 comX POWERLINK-Controlled-Node/Slave

If you use the protocol Ethernet POWERLINK-Controlled-Node/Slave on the communication module comX, the following manuals are available for you. All communication modules comX Real-Time Ethernet for which the Communication Solutions DVD provides documentations in the Adobe-Acrobat® Reader format (PDF), are listed in section *Communication Modules comX Real-Time Ethernet* on page 157.

MANUALS FOR “USERS“

Available manuals for “users” for communication modules comX with POWERLINK-Controlled-Node/Slave:

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > Communication Modules – comX	2. comX Manuals\EN\	yes	User Manual	comX Real-Time Ethernet and Fieldbus Module	DOC100903UMXXEN	comX - Communication Modules UM XX EN.pdf
		yes	User Manual	Software Installation for comX and netJACK, Installing Drivers and Configuration Software	DOC130405UMXXEN	comX and netJACK - Software Installation UM XX EN.pdf
		optional	Revision List	What's New comX - Communication Solutions DVD	DOC110501RLXXEN	What's New comX - Communication Solutions DVD RL XX EN.pdf
Documentation > Configuration Manuals	5. Configuration Manuals\EN\					
	1. SYCON.net Configuration Software, Fundamentals	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	SYCON.net, Frame Application	DOC040402OIXXEN	SYCONnet netFrame OI XX EN.pdf
		yes	Operating Instruction Manual	FDT ,Container	DOC040401OIXXEN	SYCONnet netDevice OI XX EN.pdf
	2. SYCON.net Protocol Specific Configuration Dialogs	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	netSLAVE DTM for Hilscher NETX Slave Devices	DOC080801OIXXEN	netSlave DTM XX EN.pdf
	3. Slave Configuration Software, Fundamentals	optional	Operating Instruction Manual	netX Configuration Tool for cifX, comX and netJACK, Configuration of Real Time Ethernet and Fieldbus Slaves	DOC110205OIXXEN	cifX comX netJACK Configuration by netX Configuration Tool OI XX EN.pdf
	4. LAN Network Scanner Tool	optional	Operating Instruction Manual	Ethernet Device Configuration, Address Setting for Ethernet capable Hilscher Devices	DOC050402OIXXEN	Ethernet Device Configuration OI XX EN.pdf
5. cifX TCP Server	optional	Operating Instruction Manual	cifX TCP/IP-Server, Remote Connection via Ethernet	DOC100610OIXXEN	cifX TCP IP Server OI XX EN.pdf	
Documentation > Driver Manuals	6. Device Driver Manuals\EN\Installation	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	cifX Device Driver, Installation and Operation for Windows XP/Vista/7/8/10, V 1.3	DOC060601OIXXEN	cifX Device Driver Installation for Windows OI XX EN.pdf

Table 64: Documentation Summary for comX POWERLINK-Controlled-Node/Slave for “Users”

MANUALS FOR “DEVELOPERS”

Available manuals for “developers” for communication modules comX with POWERLINK-Controlled-Node/Slave:

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > Communication Modules – comX	2. comX Manuals\EN\	yes	Design Guide	comX Communication Module Design Guide (Real-Time Ethernet and Fieldbus)	DOC100901DGXXEN	COMX Communication Module Design Guide DG xx EN.pdf
Documentation > Driver Manuals	6. Device Driver Manuals\EN\					
	Device Driver	yes	Driver Manual	cifX Device Driver, Windows 2000/XP/Vista/7/8/10, V1.3	DOC060701DRVXXEN	cifX Device Driver - Windows DRV XX EN.pdf
		yes	Programming Reference Guide	CIFX API	DOC121201PRXXEN	cifX API PR XX EN.pdf
	Diagnostic and Remote Access	optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Fundamentals V1.0.x.x	DOC090703PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Fundamentals PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Host Device V0.9.6.x	DOC100407PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Host Device PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Target Device V2.0.x.x	DOC090701PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Target Device PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access netXTransport Toolkit V1.0	DOC130704PRGXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - netXTransport Toolkit PR XX EN.pdf
Dual-Port Memory	yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf	
Documentation > Programming Manuals	7. Programming Manuals\EN\					
	1. Driver Toolkit Manual Note: For complete Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT) including executeable, documentation, header and samples see: ../Driver and Toolkit/Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT/)	yes	Programming Reference Guide	cifX/netX Application Programmer's Guide	DOC130709PRGXXEN	cifX netX Application Programmers Guide xx EN.pdf
		yes	Programming Reference Guide	CIFX API	DOC121201PRXXEN	cifX API PR XX EN.pdf
		yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf
		optional	Toolkit Manual	cifX/netX Toolkit DPM V1.2.x.x	DOC090203TKXXEN	cifX netX Toolkit - DPM TK XX EN.pdf
		optional	Function Description	Second Stage Bootloader, netX 10/50/51/52/100/500, V1.4	DOC070301UMXXEN	Second Stage Boot Loader netX FD XX EN.pdf
	2. Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf
	3. Protocol API\POWERLINK Controlled Node V2	yes	Protocol API Manual	Ethernet POWERLINK Controlled Node Protocol API, V2	DOC071104APIXXEN	POWERLINK Controlled Node Protocol API XX EN.pdf
	3. Protocol API\POWERLINK Controlled Node V3	yes	Protocol API Manual	Ethernet POWERLINK Controlled Node Protocol API, V3	DOC160504APIXXEN	POWERLINK Controlled Node Protocol V3 API XX EN.pdf
4. Error Codes	optional	Reference Manual	Hilscher Error Codes	DOC100802PRXXEN	Error Codes EN XX EN.pdf	

	Path on the DVD Examples and API..	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
-	2. Application Examples\					
	POWERLINK Controlled Node\Configuration and Communication	optional	Application Note	POWERLINK Controlled Node Programming Example, Configuration and Communication, openPOWERLINK Managing Node to Hilscher Controlled Node	DOC101105ANXXEN	POWERLINK Controlled Node - Configuration and Communication AN XX EN.pdf

Table 65: Documentation Summary for comX POWERLINK-Controlled-Node/Slave for “Developers”

4.3.10 comX PROFINET IO Controller/Master

If you use the protocol PROFINET IO Controller/Master on the communication module comX, the following manuals are available for you. All communication modules comX Real-Time Ethernet for which the Communication Solutions DVD provides documentations in the Adobe-Acrobat® Reader format (PDF), are listed in section *Communication Modules comX Real-Time Ethernet* on page 157.

MANUALS FOR “USERS“

Available manuals for “users” for communication modules comX with PROFINET IO Controller/Master:

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > Communication Modules – comX	2. comX Manuals\EN\	yes	User Manual	comX Real-Time Ethernet and Fieldbus Module	DOC100903UMXXEN	comX - Communication Modules UM XX EN.pdf
		yes	User Manual	Software Installation for comX and netJACK, Installing Drivers and Configuration Software	DOC130405UMXXEN	comX and netJACK - Software Installation UM XX EN.pdf
		optional	Revision List	What's New comX - Communication Solutions DVD	DOC110501RLXXEN	What's New comX - Communication Solutions DVD RL XX EN.pdf
-	4. Training Material\EN\	yes	Training Manual	PROFINET IO Controller, CIFX, COMX and netJACK - Configuration and Testing - Step by Step	DOC121001TMXXEN	PROFINET IO Controller - Configuration and Testing TM XX EN.pdf
Documentation > Configuration Manuals	5. Configuration Manuals\EN\	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	SYCON.net, Frame Application	DOC040402OIXXEN	SYCONnet netFrame OI XX EN.pdf
				FDT ,Container	DOC040401OIXXEN	SYCONnet netDevice OI XX EN.pdf
	2. SYCON.net Protocol Specific Configuration Dialogs	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	DTM for PROFINET IO Controller/Master Devices	DOC060302OIXXEN	PROFINET IO Controller DTM OI XX EN.pdf
				DTM for PROFINET IO Controller/Master Devices	DOC150704OIXXEN	PROFINET IO IRT-Controller DTM OI XX EN.pdf
				Topology Editor, Configuring device topology and connections as well as properties of device, port and connection, V1.0.x	DOC150705OIXXEN	Topology Editor OI XX EN.pdf
				Generic DTM for PROFINET IO Devices	DOC060305OIXXEN	PROFINET IO Generic Device DTM XX EN.pdf
	4. LAN Network Scanner Tool	optional	Operating Instruction Manual	Ethernet Device Configuration, Address Setting for Ethernet capable Hilscher Devices	DOC050402OIXXEN	Ethernet Device Configuration OI XX EN.pdf

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
	5. cifX TCP Server	optional	Operating Instruction Manual	cifX TCP/IP-Server, Remote Connection via Ethernet	DOC100610OIXXEN	cifX TCP IP Server OI XX EN.pdf
Documentation > Driver Manuals	6. Device Driver Manuals\EN\Installation	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	cifX Device Driver, Installation and Operation for Windows XP/Vista/7/8/10, V 1.3	DOC060601OIXXEN	cifX Device Driver Installation for Windows OI XX EN.pdf

Table 66: Documentation Summary for comX PROFINET IO Controller/Master for “Users”

MANUALS FOR “DEVELOPERS”

Available manuals for “developers” for communication modules comX with PROFINET IO Controller/Master:

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > Communication Modules – comX	2. comX Manuals\EN\	yes	Design Guide	comX Communication Module Design Guide (Real-Time Ethernet and Fieldbus)	DOC100901DGXXEN	COMX Communication Module Design Guide DG xx EN.pdf
Documentation > Driver Manuals	6. Device Driver Manuals\EN\					
	Device Driver	yes	Driver Manual	cifX Device Driver, Windows 2000/XP/Vista/7/8/10, V1.3	DOC060701DRVXXEN	cifX Device Driver - Windows DRV XX EN.pdf
		yes	Programming Reference Guide	CIFX API	DOC121201PRXXEN	cifX API PR XX EN.pdf
	Diagnostic and Remote Access	optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Fundamentals V1.0.x.x	DOC090703PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Fundamentals PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Host Device V0.9.6.x	DOC100407PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Host Device PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Target Device V2.0.x.x	DOC090701PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Target Device PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access netXTransport Toolkit V1.0	DOC130704PRGXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - netXTransport Toolkit PR XX EN.pdf
Dual-Port Memory	yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf	
Documentation > Programming Manuals	7. Programming Manuals\EN\					
	1. Driver Toolkit Manual Note: For complete Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT) including executable, documentation, header and samples see: ../Driver and Toolkit/Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT)/	yes	Programming Reference Guide	cifX/netX Application Programmer's Guide	DOC130709PRGXXEN	cifX netX Application Programmers Guide xx EN.pdf
		yes	Programming Reference Guide	CIFX API	DOC121201PRXXEN	cifX API PR XX EN.pdf
		yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
		optional	Toolkit Manual	cifX/netX Toolkit DPM V1.2.x.x	DOC090203TKXXEN	cifX netX Toolkit - DPM TK XX EN.pdf
		optional	Function Description	Second Stage Bootloader, netX 10/50/51/52/100/500, V1.4	DOC070301UMXXEN	Second Stage Boot Loader netX FD XX EN.pdf
	2. Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf
	3. Protocol API\ PROFINET IO Controller V2	yes	Protocol API Manual	PROFINET IO Controller Protocol API	DOC050901APIXXEN	PROFINET IO Controller Protocol API XX EN.pdf
	3. Protocol API\ PROFINET IO Controller V3	optional	Protocol API	Ethernet	-	Ethernet Protocol API.pdf
		yes	Protocol API Manual	PROFINET IO Controller V3 Protocol API	DOC150403APIXXEN	PROFINET IO Controller V3 Protocol API XX EN.pdf
		optional	Protocol API Manual	TCP/IP, Packet Interface	DOC050201APIXXEN	TCP IP - Packet Interface API xx EN.pdf
	4. Error Codes	optional	Reference Manual	Hilscher Error Codes	DOC100802PRXXEN	Error Codes EN XX EN.pdf
	Path on the DVD Examples and API\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
-	2. Application Examples\					
	PROFINET IO Controller\ Acyclic Services	optional	Application Note	PROFINET IO Controller Programming Example, How to use the API for Acyclic Services	DOC130105ANXXEN	PROFINET IO Controller - How to use the API for Acyclic Services AN XX EN.pdf
	PROFINET IO Controller\ Configure the Controller via API	optional	Application Note	PROFINET IO Controller Programming Example, How to use the API to configure the Controller	DOC110404ANXXEN	PROFINET IO Controller - How to use the API to configure the Controller AN XX EN.pdf

Table 67: Documentation Summary for comX PROFINET IO Controller/Master for "Developers"

4.3.11 comX PROFINET IO Device/Slave

If you use the protocol PROFINET IO Device/Slave on the communication module comX, the following manuals are available for you. All communication modules comX Real-Time Ethernet for which the Communication Solutions DVD provides documentations in the Adobe-Acrobat® Reader format (PDF), are listed in section *Communication Modules comX Real-Time Ethernet* on page 157.

MANUALS FOR “USERS“

Available manuals for “users” for communication modules comX with PROFINET IO Device/Slave:

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD DocumentationL.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > Communication Modules – comX	2. comX Manuals\EN\	yes	User Manual	comX Real-Time Ethernet and Fieldbus Module	DOC100903UMXXEN	comX - Communication Modules UM XX EN.pdf
		yes	User Manual	Software Installation for comX and netJACK, Installing Drivers and Configuration Software	DOC130405UMXXEN	comX and netJACK - Software Installation UM XX EN.pdf
		optional	Revision List	What's New comX - Communication Solutions DVD	DOC110501RLXXEN	What's New comX - Communication Solutions DVD RL XX EN.pdf
Documentation > Configuration Manuals	5. Configuration Manuals\EN\	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	SYCON.net, Frame Application	DOC040402OIXXEN	SYCONnet netFrame OI XX EN.pdf
		yes	Operating Instruction Manual	FDT ,Container	DOC040401OIXXEN	SYCONnet netDevice OI XX EN.pdf
	2. SYCON.net Protocol Specific Configuration Dialogs	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	DTM for PROFINET IO Devices	DOC060303OIXXEN	PROFINET IO Device DTM OI XX EN.pdf
	3. Slave Configuration Software, Fundamentals	optional	Operating Instruction Manual	netX Configuration Tool for cifX, comX and netJACK, Configuration of Real Time Ethernet and Fieldbus Slaves	DOC110205OIXXEN	cifX comX netJACK Configuration by netX Configuration Tool OI XX EN.pdf
	4. LAN Network Scanner Tool	optional	Operating Instruction Manual	Ethernet Device Configuration, Address Setting for Ethernet capable Hilscher Devices	DOC050402OIXXEN	Ethernet Device Configuration OI XX EN.pdf
	5. cifX TCP Server	optional	Operating Instruction Manual	cifX TCP/IP-Server, Remote Connection via Ethernet	DOC100610OIXXEN	cifX TCP IP Server OI XX EN.pdf
	6. Integrated WebServer	optional	Application Note	Functions of the integrated WebServer	DOC091203ANXXEN	Functions of the integrated WebServer AN XX EN.pdf
Documentation > Driver Manuals	6. Device Driver Manuals\EN\Installation	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	cifX Device Driver, Installation and Operation for Windows	DOC060601OIXXEN	cifX Device Driver Installation for Windows OI XX EN.pdf

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
				XP/Vista/7/8/10, V 1.3		

Table 68: Documentation Summary for comX PROFINET IO Device/Slave for “Users”

MANUALS FOR “DEVELOPERS”

Available manuals for “developers” for communication modules comX with PROFINET IO Device/Slave:

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > Communication Modules – comX	2. comX Manuals\EN\	yes	Design Guide	comX Communication Module Design Guide (Real-Time Ethernet and Fieldbus)	DOC100901DGXXEN	COMX Communication Module Design Guide DG xx EN.pdf
Documentation > Driver Manuals	6. Device Driver Manuals\EN\					
	Device Driver	yes	Driver Manual	cifX Device Driver, Windows 2000/XP/Vista/7/8/10, V1.3	DOC060701DRVXXEN	cifX Device Driver - Windows DRV XX EN.pdf
		yes	Programming Reference Guide	CIFX API	DOC121201PRXXEN	cifX API PR XX EN.pdf
	Device Driver/ PROFINET IO Device (V3.10)	optional	Getting Started Guide	cifXNDIS Device Driver, V1.3	DOC120212GSXXEN	cifXNDIS Device Driver - Windows GS XX EN.pdf
	Diagnostic and Remote Access	optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Fundamentals V1.0.x.x	DOC090703PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Fundamentals PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Host Device V0.9.6.x	DOC100407PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Host Device PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Target Device V2.0.x.x	DOC090701PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Target Device PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access netXTransport Toolkit V1.0	DOC130704PRGXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - netXTransport Toolkit PR XX EN.pdf
Dual-Port Memory	yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf	
Documentation > Programming Manuals	7. Programming Manuals\EN\					
	1. Driver Toolkit Manual Note: For complete Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT) including executeable, documentation, header and samples see: ../Driver and Toolkit/Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT)/	yes	Programming Reference Guide	cifX/netX Application Programmer's Guide	DOC130709PRGXXEN	cifX netX Application Programmers Guide xx EN.pdf
		yes	Programming Reference Guide	CIFX API	DOC121201PRXXEN	cifX API PR XX EN.pdf
		yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf
		optional	Toolkit Manual	cifX/netX Toolkit DPM V1.2.x.x	DOC090203TKXXEN	cifX netX Toolkit - DPM TK XX EN.pdf

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
		optional	Function Description	Second Stage Bootloader, netX 10/50/51/52/100/500, V1.4	DOC070301UMXXEN	Second Stage Boot Loader netX FD XX EN.pdf
	1. Driver Toolkit Manual\Serial DPM Note: These documentations do you only require for the communication modules COMX10, COMX50, COMX51.	optional	Getting Started Guide	Serial Dual-Port Memory Interface with netX	DOC120210GSXXEN	Serial DPM interface with netX GS 01 XX.pdf
		optional	Programming Reference Guide	netX 10	DOC111111PRGXXEN	netX 10 Programming Reference Guide PRG XX EN.pdf
		optional	Programming Reference Guide	netX 50	DOC081107PRGXXEN	netX 50 Programming Reference Guide PRG XX EN.pdf
		optional	Programming Reference Guide	netX 51/52	DOC120215PRGXXEN	netX 51 52 Programming Reference Guide PRG XX EN.pdf
		-	HAL	SPI Slave as DPM Interface, netX 100/500, V1.0.x.x	DOC120105HALXXEN	SPI_Slave_DPM_netX_100_500_HAL_X X_EN.pdf
		2. Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN
	3. Protocol API\PROFINET IO Device V3.4	yes	Protocol API Manual	PROFINET IO RT/IRT Device, V3.4.x.x	DOC081102APIXXEN	PROFINET IO Device Protocol API XX EN.pdf
		optional	Protocol API	Ethernet	-	Ethernet Protocol API.pdf
		optional	Protocol API Manual	TCP/IP, Packet Interface	DOC050201APIXXEN	TCP IP - Packet Interface API xx EN.pdf
	3. Protocol API\PROFINET IO Device V3.5	yes	Protocol API Manual	PROFINET IO RT/IRT Device, V3.5.x.x	DOC111110APIXXEN	PROFINET IO Device V3.5 Protocol API XX EN.pdf
		optional	Protocol API	Ethernet	-	Ethernet Protocol API.pdf
		optional	Migration Guide	PROFINET IO Device, Migration from V3.4 to V3.5	DOC120404MGXXEN	PROFINET IO Device - Migration from Version 3.4 to 3.5 MG XX EN.pdf
	4. Error Codes	optional	Reference Manual	Hilscher Error Codes	DOC100802PRXXEN	Error Codes EN XX EN.pdf

Table 69: Documentation Summary for comX PROFINET IO Device/Slave for “Developers”

4.3.12 comX Sercos Master

If you use the protocol Sercos Master on the communication module comX, the following manuals are available for you. All communication modules comX Real-Time Ethernet for which the Communication Solutions DVD provides documentations in the Adobe-Acrobat® Reader format (PDF), are listed in section *Communication Modules comX Real-Time Ethernet* on page 157.

MANUALS FOR “USERS“

Available manuals for “users” for communication modules comX with Sercos Master:

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > Communication Modules – comX	2. comX Manuals\EN\	yes	User Manual	comX Real-Time Ethernet and Fieldbus Module	DOC100903UMXXEN	comX - Communication Modules UM XX EN.pdf
		yes	User Manual	Software Installation for comX and netJACK, Installing Drivers and Configuration Software	DOC130405UMXXEN	comX and netJACK - Software Installation UM XX EN.pdf
		optional	Revision List	What’s New comX - Communication Solutions DVD	DOC110501RLXXEN	What’s New comX - Communication Solutions DVD RL XX EN.pdf
Documentation > Configuration Manuals	5. Configuration Manuals\EN\					
	1. SYCON.net Configuration Software, Fundamentals	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	SYCON.net, Frame Application	DOC040402OIXXEN	SYCONnet netFrame OI XX EN.pdf
		yes	Operating Instruction Manual	FDT ,Container	DOC040401OIXXEN	SYCONnet netDevice OI XX EN.pdf
	2. SYCON.net Protocol Specific Configuration Dialogs	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	DTM for Sercos Master Devices	DOC090301OIXXEN	Sercos Master DTM OI XX EN.pdf
		yes	Operating Instruction Manual	Generic DTM for Sercos Slave Devices	DOC090302OIXXEN	Sercos GenericSlave DTM XX EN.pdf
	4. LAN Network Scanner Tool	optional	Operating Instruction Manual	Ethernet Device Configuration, Address Setting for Ethernet capable Hilscher Devices	DOC050402OIXXEN	Ethernet Device Configuration OI XX EN.pdf
5. cifX TCP Server	optional	Operating Instruction Manual	cifX TCP/IP-Server, Remote Connection via Ethernet	DOC100610OIXXEN	cifX TCP IP Server OI XX EN.pdf	
Documentation > Driver Manuals	6. Device Driver Manuals\EN\Installation	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	cifX Device Driver, Installation and Operation for Windows XP/Vista/7/8/10, V 1.3	DOC060601OIXXEN	cifX Device Driver Installation for Windows OI XX EN.pdf

Table 70: Documentation Summary for comX Sercos Master for “Users”

MANUALS FOR “DEVELOPERS”

Available manuals for “developers” for communication modules comX with Sercos Master:

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > Communication Modules – comX	2. comX Manuals\EN\	yes	Design Guide	comX Communication Module Design Guide (Real-Time Ethernet and Fieldbus)	DOC100901DGXXEN	COMX Communication Module Design Guide DG xx EN.pdf
Documentation > Driver Manuals	6. Device Driver Manuals\EN\					
	Device Driver	yes	Driver Manual	cifX Device Driver, Windows 2000/XP/Vista/7/8/10, V1.3	DOC060701DRVXXEN	cifX Device Driver - Windows DRV XX EN.pdf
		yes	Programming Reference Guide	CIFX API	DOC121201PRXXEN	cifX API PR XX EN.pdf
	Diagnostic and Remote Access	optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Fundamentals V1.0.x.x	DOC090703PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Fundamentals PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Host Device V0.9.6.x	DOC100407PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Host Device PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Target Device V2.0.x.x	DOC090701PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Target Device PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access netXTransport Toolkit V1.0	DOC130704PRGXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - netXTransport Toolkit PR XX EN.pdf
	Dual-Port Memory	yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf
Documentation > Programming Manuals	7. Programming Manuals\EN\					
	1. Driver Toolkit Manual Note: For complete Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT) including executeable, documentation, header and samples see: ../Driver and Toolkit/Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT/)	yes	Programming Reference Guide	cifX/netX Application Programmer's Guide	DOC130709PRGXXEN	cifX netX Application Programmers Guide xx EN.pdf
		yes	Programming Reference Guide	CIFX API	DOC121201PRXXEN	cifX API PR XX EN.pdf
		yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf
		optional	Toolkit Manual	cifX/netX Toolkit DPM V1.2.x.x	DOC090203TKXXEN	cifX netX Toolkit - DPM TK XX EN.pdf
		optional	Function Description	Second Stage Bootloader, netX 10/50/51/52/100/500, V1.4	DOC070301UMXXEN	Second Stage Boot Loader netX FD XX EN.pdf
	2. Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf
	3. Protocol API\Sercos Master	yes	Protocol API Manual	Sercos Master Protocol API	DOC081103APIXXEN	Sercos Master Protocol API XX EN.pdf
		optional	Protocol API Manual	TCP/IP, Packet Interface	DOC050201APIXXEN	TCP IP - Packet Interface API xx EN.pdf

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
	4. Error Codes	optional	Reference Manual	Hilscher Error Codes	DOC100802PRXXEN	Error Codes EN XX EN.pdf

Table 71: Documentation Summary for comX Sercos Master for "Developers"

4.3.13 comX Sercos Slave

If you use the protocol Sercos Slave on the communication module comX, the following manuals are available for you. All communication modules comX Real-Time Ethernet for which the Communication Solutions DVD provides documentations in the Adobe-Acrobat® Reader format (PDF), are listed in section *Communication Modules comX Real-Time Ethernet* on page 157.

MANUALS FOR “USERS“

Available manuals for “users” for communication modules comX with Sercos Slave:

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > Communication Modules – comX	2. comX Manuals\EN\	yes	User Manual	comX Real-Time Ethernet and Fieldbus Module	DOC100903UMXXEN	comX - Communication Modules UM XX EN.pdf
		yes	User Manual	Software Installation for comX and netJACK, Installing Drivers and Configuration Software	DOC130405UMXXEN	comX and netJACK - Software Installation UM XX EN.pdf
		optional	Revision List	What's New comX - Communication Solutions DVD	DOC110501RLXXEN	What's New comX - Communication Solutions DVD RL XX EN.pdf
Documentation > Configuration Manuals	5. Configuration Manuals\EN\					
	1. SYCON.net Configuration Software, Fundamentals	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	SYCON.net, Frame Application	DOC040402OIXXEN	SYCONnet netFrame OI XX EN.pdf
		yes	Operating Instruction Manual	FDT ,Container	DOC040401OIXXEN	SYCONnet netDevice OI XX EN.pdf
	2. SYCON.net Protocol Specific Configuration Dialogs	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	DTM for Sercos Slave Devices	DOC110701OIXXEN	Sercos Slave DTM XX EN.pdf
	3. Slave Configuration Software, Fundamentals	optional	Operating Instruction Manual	netX Configuration Tool for cifX, comX and netJACK, Configuration of Real Time Ethernet and Fieldbus Slaves	DOC110205OIXXEN	cifX comX netJACK Configuration by netX Configuration Tool OI XX EN.pdf
	4. LAN Network Scanner Tool	optional	Operating Instruction Manual	Ethernet Device Configuration, Address Setting for Ethernet capable Hilscher Devices	DOC050402OIXXEN	Ethernet Device Configuration OI XX EN.pdf
	5. cifX TCP Server	optional	Operating Instruction Manual	cifX TCP/IP-Server, Remote Connection via Ethernet	DOC100610OIXXEN	cifX TCP IP Server OI XX EN.pdf
6. Integrated WebServer	optional	Application Note	Functions of the integrated WebServer	DOC091203ANXXEN	Functions of the integrated WebServer AN XX EN.pdf	
Documentation > Driver Manuals	6. Device Driver Manuals\EN\Installation	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	cifX Device Driver, Installation and Operation for Windows	DOC060601OIXXEN	cifX Device Driver Installation for Windows OI XX EN.pdf

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
				XP/Vista/7/8/10, V 1.3		

Table 72: Documentation Summary for comX Sercos Slave for “Users”

MANUALS FOR “DEVELOPERS”

Available manuals for “developers” for communication modules comX with Sercos Slave:

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > Communication Modules – comX	2. comX Manuals\EN\	yes	Design Guide	comX Communication Module Design Guide (Real-Time Ethernet and Fieldbus)	DOC100901DGXXEN	COMX Communication Module Design Guide DG xx EN.pdf
Documentation > Driver Manuals	6. Device Driver Manuals\EN\					
	Device Driver	yes	Driver Manual	cifX Device Driver, Windows 2000/XP/Vista/7/8/10, V1.3	DOC060701DRVXXEN	cifX Device Driver - Windows DRV XX EN.pdf
		yes	Programming Reference Guide	CIFX API	DOC121201PRXXEN	cifX API PR XX EN.pdf
	Diagnostic and Remote Access	optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Fundamentals V1.0.x.x	DOC090703PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Fundamentals PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Host Device V0.9.6.x	DOC100407PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Host Device PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Target Device V2.0.x.x	DOC090701PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Target Device PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access netXTransport Toolkit V1.0	DOC130704PRGXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - netXTransport Toolkit PR XX EN.pdf
	Dual-Port Memory	yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf
Documentation > Programming Manuals	7. Programming Manuals\EN\					
	1. Driver Toolkit Manual Note: For complete Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT) including executeable, documentation, header and samples see: ../Driver and Toolkit/Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT)	yes	Programming Reference Guide	cifX/netX Application Programmer's Guide	DOC130709PRGXXEN	cifX netX Application Programmers Guide xx EN.pdf
		yes	Programming Reference Guide	CIFX API	DOC121201PRXXEN	cifX API PR XX EN.pdf
		yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf
		optional	Toolkit Manual	cifX/netX Toolkit DPM V1.2.x.x	DOC090203TKXXEN	cifX netX Toolkit - DPM TK XX EN.pdf
optional		Function Description	Second Stage Bootloader, netX 10/50/51/52/100/500, V1.4	DOC070301UMXXEN	Second Stage Boot Loader netX FD XX EN.pdf	

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
	1. Driver Toolkit Manual\Serial DPM Note: These documentations do you only require for the communication modules COMX10, COMX51.	optional	Getting Started Guide	Serial Dual-Port Memory Interface with netX	DOC120210GSXXEN	Serial DPM interface with netX GS 01 XX.pdf
		optional	Programming Reference Guide	netX 10	DOC1111111PRGXXEN	netX 10 Programming Reference Guide PRG XX EN.pdf
		optional	Programming Reference Guide	netX 51/52	DOC120215PRGXXEN	netX 51 52 Programming Reference Guide PRG XX EN.pdf
		-	HAL	SPI Slave as DPM Interface, netX 100/500, V1.0.x.x	DOC120105HALXXEN	SPI_Slave_DPM_netX_100_500_HAL_X X_EN.pdf
	2. Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf
	3. Protocol API\Sercos Slave	yes	Protocol API Manual	Sercos Slave Protocol API	DOC100205APIXXEN	Sercos Slave Protocol API XX EN.pdf
	4. Error Codes	optional	Reference Manual	Hilscher Error Codes	DOC100802PRXXEN	Error Codes EN XX EN.pdf

Table 73: Documentation Summary for comX Sercos Slave for "Developers"

4.3.14 comX VARAN Client/Slave

If you use the protocol VARAN Client (Slave) on the communication module comX, the following manuals are available for you. All communication modules comX Real-Time Ethernet for which the Communication Solutions DVD provides documentations in the Adobe-Acrobat® Reader format (PDF), are listed in section *Communication Modules comX Real-Time Ethernet* on page 157.

MANUALS FOR “USERS“

Available manuals for “users” for communication modules comX with VARAN Client (Slave):

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > Communication Modules – comX	2. comX Manuals\EN\	yes	User Manual	comX Real-Time Ethernet and Fieldbus Module	DOC100903UMXXEN	comX - Communication Modules UM XX EN.pdf
		yes	User Manual	Software Installation for comX and netJACK, Installing Drivers and Configuration Software	DOC130405UMXXEN	comX and netJACK - Software Installation UM XX EN.pdf
		optional	Revision List	What's New comX - Communication Solutions DVD	DOC110501RLXXEN	What's New comX - Communication Solutions DVD RL XX EN.pdf
Documentation > Configuration Manuals	5. Configuration Manuals\EN\	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	SYCON.net, Frame Application	DOC040402OIXXEN	SYCONnet netFrame OI XX EN.pdf
			Operating Instruction Manual	FDT ,Container	DOC040401OIXXEN	SYCONnet netDevice OI XX EN.pdf
	2. SYCON.net Protocol Specific Configuration Dialogs	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	netSLAVE DTM for Hilscher NETX Slave Devices	DOC080801OIXXEN	netSlave DTM XX EN.pdf
			optional	Operating Instruction Manual	netX Configuration Tool for cifX, comX and netJACK, Configuration of Real Time Ethernet and Fieldbus Slaves	DOC110205OIXXEN
	4. LAN Network Scanner Tool	optional	Operating Instruction Manual	Ethernet Device Configuration, Address Setting for Ethernet capable Hilscher Devices	DOC050402OIXXEN	Ethernet Device Configuration OI XX EN.pdf
	5. cifX TCP Server	optional	Operating Instruction Manual	cifX TCP/IP-Server, Remote Connection via Ethernet	DOC100610OIXXEN	cifX TCP IP Server OI XX EN.pdf
Documentation > Driver Manuals	6. Device Driver Manuals\EN\Installation	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	cifX Device Driver, Installation and Operation for Windows XP/Vista/7/8/10, V 1.3	DOC060601OIXXEN	cifX Device Driver Installation for Windows OI XX EN.pdf

Table 74: Documentation Summary for comX VARAN Client (Slave) for “Users”

MANUALS FOR “DEVELOPERS”

Available manuals for “developers” for communication modules comX with VARAN Client (Slave):

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > Communication Modules – comX	2. comX Manuals\EN\	yes	Design Guide	comX Communication Module Design Guide (Real-Time Ethernet and Fieldbus)	DOC100901DGXXEN	COMX Communication Module Design Guide DG xx EN.pdf
Documentation > Driver Manuals	6. Device Driver Manuals\EN\					
	Device Driver	yes	Driver Manual	cifX Device Driver, Windows 2000/XP/Vista/7/8/10, V1.3	DOC060701DRVXXEN	cifX Device Driver - Windows DRV XX EN.pdf
		yes	Programming Reference Guide	CIFX API	DOC121201PRXXEN	cifX API PR XX EN.pdf
	Diagnostic and Remote Access	optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Fundamentals V1.0.x.x	DOC090703PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Fundamentals PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Host Device V0.9.6.x	DOC100407PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Host Device PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Target Device V2.0.x.x	DOC090701PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Target Device PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access netXTransport Toolkit V1.0	DOC130704PRGXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - netXTransport Toolkit PR XX EN.pdf
Dual-Port Memory	yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf	
Documentation > Programming Manuals	7. Programming Manuals\EN\					
	1. Driver Toolkit Manual Note: For complete Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT) including executeable, documentation, header and samples see: ../Driver and Toolkit/Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT/)	yes	Programming Reference Guide	cifX/netX Application Programmer's Guide	DOC130709PRGXXEN	cifX netX Application Programmers Guide xx EN.pdf
		yes	Programming Reference Guide	CIFX API	DOC121201PRXXEN	cifX API PR XX EN.pdf
		yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf
		optional	Toolkit Manual	cifX/netX Toolkit DPM V1.2.x.x	DOC090203TKXXEN	cifX netX Toolkit - DPM TK XX EN.pdf
		optional	Function Description	Second Stage Bootloader, netX 10/50/51/52/100/500, V1.4	DOC070301UMXXEN	Second Stage Boot Loader netX FD XX EN.pdf
	2. Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf
	3. Protocol API\VARAN Client	yes	Protocol API Manual	VARAN Client (Slave) Protocol API	DOC100613APIXXEN	VARAN Client Protocol API XX EN
4. Error Codes	optional	Reference Manual	Hilscher Error Codes	DOC100802PRXXEN	Error Codes EN XX EN.pdf	

Table 75: Documentation Summary for comX VARAN Client (Slave) for “Developers”

4.3.15 comX PROFIBUS DP Master

If you use the protocol PROFIBUS DP Master on the communication module comX, the following manuals are available for you. All communication modules comX PROFIBUS DP for which the Communication Solutions DVD provides documentations in the Adobe-Acrobat® Reader format (PDF), are listed in section *Communication Modules comX Fieldbus* on page 158.

MANUALS FOR “USERS“

Available manuals for “users” for communication modules comX with PROFIBUS DP Master:

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > Communication Modules – comX	2. comX Manuals\EN\	yes	User Manual	comX Real-Time Ethernet and Fieldbus Module	DOC100903UMXXEN	comX - Communication Modules UM XX EN.pdf
		yes	User Manual	Software Installation for comX and netJACK, Installing Drivers and Configuration Software	DOC130405UMXXEN	comX and netJACK - Software Installation UM XX EN.pdf
		optional	User Manual	Wiring Instructions	DOC120208UMXXEN	Wiring Instructions UM XX EN.pdf
		optional	Revision List	What's New comX - Communication Solutions DVD	DOC110501RLXXEN	What's New comX - Communication Solutions DVD RL XX EN.pdf
-	4. Training Material\EN\	Yes	Training Manual	PROFIBUS DP Master, CIFX, COMX and netJACK - Configuration and Testing - Step by Step	DOC121003TMXXEN	PROFIBUS DP Master - Configuration and Testing TM XX EN.pdf
Documentation > Configuration Manuals	5. Configuration Manuals\EN\	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	SYCON.net, Frame Application	DOC040402OIXXEN	SYCONnet netFrame OI XX EN.pdf
			Operating Instruction Manual	FDT ,Container	DOC040401OIXXEN	SYCONnet netDevice OI XX EN.pdf
	2. SYCON.net Protocol Specific Configuration Dialogs	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	DTM for PROFIBUS DP Master Devices	DOC070401OIXXEN	PROFIBUS DP Master DTM OI XX EN.pdf
		yes	Operating Instruction Manual	Generic DTM for PROFIBUS DP Slave Devices	DOC031001OIXXEN	PROFIBUS DP GenericSlave DTM XX EN.pdf
	5. cifX TCP Server	optional	Operating Instruction Manual	cifX TCP/IP-Server, Remote Connection via Ethernet	DOC100610OIXXEN	cifX TCP IP Server OI XX EN.pdf
Documentation > Driver Manuals	6. Device Driver Manuals\EN\Installation	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	cifX Device Driver, Installation and Operation for Windows XP/Vista/7/8/10, V 1.3	DOC060601OIXXEN	cifX Device Driver Installation for Windows OI XX EN.pdf

Table 76: Documentation Summary for comX PROFIBUS DP Master for “Users”

MANUALS FOR “DEVELOPERS”

Available manuals for “developers” for communication modules comX with PROFIBUS DP Master:

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > Communication Modules – comX	2. comX Manuals\EN\	yes	Design Guide	comX Communication Module Design Guide (Real-Time Ethernet and Fieldbus)	DOC100901DGXXEN	COMX Communication Module Design Guide DG xx EN.pdf
Documentation > Driver Manuals	6. Device Driver Manuals\EN\					
	Device Driver	yes	Driver Manual	cifX Device Driver, Windows 2000/XP/Vista/7/8/10, V1.3	DOC060701DRVXXEN	cifX Device Driver - Windows DRV XX EN.pdf
		yes	Programming Reference Guide	CIFX API	DOC121201PRXXEN	cifX API PR XX EN.pdf
	Diagnostic and Remote Access	optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Fundamentals V1.0.x.x	DOC090703PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Fundamentals PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Host Device V0.9.6.x	DOC100407PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Host Device PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Target Device V2.0.x.x	DOC090701PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Target Device PR XX EN.pdf
Dual-Port Memory	yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf	
Documentation > Programming Manuals	7. Programming Manuals\EN\					
	1. Driver Toolkit Manual Note: For complete Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT) including executeable, documentation, header and samples see: ../Driver and Toolkit/Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT)/	yes	Programming Reference Guide	cifX/netX Application Programmer's Guide	DOC130709PRGXXEN	cifX netX Application Programmers Guide xx EN.pdf
		yes	Programming Reference Guide	CIFX API	DOC121201PRXXEN	cifX API PR XX EN.pdf
		yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf
		optional	Toolkit Manual	cifX/netX Toolkit DPM V1.2.x.x	DOC090203TKXXEN	cifX netX Toolkit - DPM TK XX EN.pdf
		optional	Function Description	Second Stage Bootloader, netX 10/50/51/52/100/500, V1.4	DOC070301UMXXEN	Second Stage Boot Loader netX FD XX EN.pdf
	2. Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf
	3. Protocol API\PROFIBUS DP Master	yes	Protocol API Manual	PROFIBUS DP Master Protocol API	DOC061001APIXXEN	PROFIBUS DP Master Protocol API XX EN.pdf
4. Error Codes	optional	Reference Manual	Hilscher Error Codes	DOC100802PRXXEN	Error Codes EN XX EN.pdf	

Table 77: Documentation Summary for comX PROFIBUS DP Master for “Developers”

4.3.16 comX PROFIBUS DP Slave

If you use the protocol PROFIBUS DP Slave on the communication module comX, the following manuals are available for you. All communication modules comX PROFIBUS DP for which the Communication Solutions DVD provides documentations in the Adobe-Acrobat® Reader format (PDF), are listed in section *Communication Modules comX Fieldbus* on page 158.

MANUALS FOR “USERS“

Available manuals for “users” for communication modules comX with PROFIBUS DP Slave:

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > Communication Modules – comX	2. comX Manuals\EN\	yes	User Manual	comX Real-Time Ethernet and Fieldbus Module	DOC100903UMXXEN	comX - Communication Modules UM XX EN.pdf
		yes	User Manual	Software Installation for comX and netJACK, Installing Drivers and Configuration Software	DOC130405UMXXEN	comX and netJACK - Software Installation UM XX EN.pdf
		optional	User Manual	Wiring Instructions	DOC120208UMXXEN	Wiring Instructions UM XX EN.pdf
		optional	Revision List	What's New comX - Communication Solutions DVD	DOC110501RLXXEN	What's New comX - Communication Solutions DVD RL XX EN.pdf
Documentation > Configuration Manuals	5. Configuration Manuals\EN\					
	1. SYCON.net Configuration Software, Fundamentals	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	SYCON.net, Frame Application	DOC040402OIXXEN	SYCONnet netFrame OI XX EN.pdf
		yes	Operating Instruction Manual	FDT ,Container	DOC040401OIXXEN	SYCONnet netDevice OI XX EN.pdf
	2. SYCON.net Protocol Specific Configuration Dialogs	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	DTM for PROFIBUS DP Slave Devices	DOC091001OIXXEN	PROFIBUS DP Slave DTM OI XX EN.pdf
	3. Slave Configuration Software, Fundamentals	optional	Operating Instruction Manual	netX Configuration Tool for cifX, comX and netJACK, Configuration of Real Time Ethernet and Fieldbus Slaves	DOC110205OIXXEN	cifX comX netJACK Configuration by netX Configuration Tool OI XX EN.pdf
5. cifX TCP Server	optional	Operating Instruction Manual	cifX TCP/IP-Server, Remote Connection via Ethernet	DOC100610OIXXEN	cifX TCP IP Server OI XX EN.pdf	
Documentation > Driver Manuals	6. Device Driver Manuals\EN\Installation	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	cifX Device Driver, Installation and Operation for Windows XP/Vista/7/8/10, V 1.3	DOC060601OIXXEN	cifX Device Driver Installation for Windows OI XX EN.pdf

Table 78: Documentation Summary for comX PROFIBUS DP Slave for “Users”

MANUALS FOR “DEVELOPERS”

Available manuals for “developers” for communication modules comX with PROFIBUS DP Slave:

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > Communication Modules – comX	2. comX Manuals\EN\	yes	Design Guide	comX Communication Module Design Guide (Real-Time Ethernet and Fieldbus)	DOC100901DGXXEN	COMX Communication Module Design Guide DG xx EN.pdf
Documentation > Driver Manuals	6. Device Driver Manuals\EN\					
	Device Driver	yes	Driver Manual	cifX Device Driver, Windows 2000/XP/Vista/7/8/10, V1.3	DOC060701DRVXXEN	cifX Device Driver - Windows DRV XX EN.pdf
		yes	Programming Reference Guide	CIFX API	DOC121201PRXXEN	cifX API PR XX EN.pdf
	Diagnostic and Remote Access	optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Fundamentals V1.0.x.x	DOC090703PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Fundamentals PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Host Device V0.9.6.x	DOC100407PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Host Device PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Target Device V2.0.x.x	DOC090701PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Target Device PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access netXTransport Toolkit V1.0	DOC130704PRGXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - netXTransport Toolkit PR XX EN.pdf
	Dual-Port Memory	yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf
Documentation > Programming Manuals	7. Programming Manuals\EN\					
	1. Driver Toolkit Manual Note: For complete Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT) including executeable, documentation, header and samples see: ../Driver and Toolkit/Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT/)	yes	Programming Reference Guide	cifX/netX Application Programmer's Guide	DOC130709PRGXXEN	cifX netX Application Programmers Guide xx EN.pdf
		yes	Programming Reference Guide	CIFX API	DOC121201PRXXEN	cifX API PR XX EN.pdf
		yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf
		optional	Toolkit Manual	cifX/netX Toolkit DPM V1.2.x.x	DOC090203TKXXEN	cifX netX Toolkit - DPM TK XX EN.pdf
		optional	Function Description	Second Stage Bootloader, netX 10/50/51/52/100/500, V1.4	DOC070301UMXXEN	Second Stage Boot Loader netX FD XX EN.pdf
	1. Driver Toolkit Manual\Serial DPM Note: These documentations do you only require for the communication modules COMX10, COMX51.	optional	Getting Started Guide	Serial Dual-Port Memory Interface with netX	DOC120210GSXXEN	Serial DPM interface with netX GS 01 XX.pdf
		optional	Programming Reference Guide	netX 10	DOC111111PRGXXEN	netX 10 Programming Reference Guide PRG XX EN.pdf
		optional	Programming Reference Guide	netX 51/52	DOC120215PRGXXEN	netX 51 52 Programming Reference Guide PRG XX EN.pdf

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
		-	HAL	SPI Slave as DPM Interface, netX 100/500, V1.0.x.x	DOC120105HALXXEN	SPI_Slave_DPM_netX_100_500_HAL_XX_EN.pdf
	2. Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf
	3. Protocol API\PROFIBUS DP Slave	yes	Protocol API Manual	PROFIBUS DP Slave Protocol API	DOC050401APIXXEN	PROFIBUS DP Slave Protocol API XX EN.pdf
	4. Error Codes	optional	Reference Manual	Hilscher Error Codes	DOC100802PRXXEN	Error Codes EN XX EN.pdf

Table 79: Documentation Summary for comX PROFIBUS DP Slave for "Developers"

4.3.17 comX CANopen Master

If you use the protocol CANopen Master on the communication module comX, the following manuals are available for you. All communication modules comX CANopen for which the Communication Solutions DVD provides documentations in the Adobe-Acrobat® Reader format (PDF), are listed in section *Communication Modules comX Fieldbus* on page 158.

MANUALS FOR “USERS“

Available manuals for “users” for communication modules comX with CANopen Master:

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > Communication Modules – comX	2. comX Manuals\EN\	yes	User Manual	comX Real-Time Ethernet and Fieldbus Module	DOC100903UMXXEN	comX - Communication Modules UM XX EN.pdf
		yes	User Manual	Software Installation for comX and netJACK, Installing Drivers and Configuration Software	DOC130405UMXXEN	comX and netJACK - Software Installation UM XX EN.pdf
		optional	User Manual	Wiring Instructions	DOC120208UMXXEN	Wiring Instructions UM XX EN.pdf
		optional	Revision List	What's New comX - Communication Solutions DVD	DOC110501RLXXEN	What's New comX - Communication Solutions DVD RL XX EN.pdf
Documentation > Configuration Manuals	5. Configuration Manuals\EN\	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	SYCON.net, Frame Application	DOC040402OIXXEN	SYCONnet netFrame OI XX EN.pdf
			Operating Instruction Manual	FDT ,Container	DOC040401OIXXEN	SYCONnet netDevice OI XX EN.pdf
	2. SYCON.net Protocol Specific Configuration Dialogs	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	DTM for CANopen Master Devices	DOC070402OIXXEN	CANopen Master DTM OI XX EN.pdf
		yes	Operating Instruction Manual	Generic DTM for CANopen Slave Devices	DOC060203OIXXEN	CANopen GenericSlave DTM XX EN.pdf
	5. cifX TCP Server	optional	Operating Instruction Manual	cifX TCP/IP-Server, Remote Connection via Ethernet	DOC100610OIXXEN	cifX TCP IP Server OI XX EN.pdf
Documentation > Driver Manuals	6. Device Driver Manuals\EN\Installation	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	cifX Device Driver, Installation and Operation for Windows XP/Vista/7/8/10, V 1.3	DOC060601OIXXEN	cifX Device Driver Installation for Windows OI XX EN.pdf

Table 80: Documentation Summary for comX CANopen Master for “Users”

MANUALS FOR “DEVELOPERS”

Available manuals for “developers” for communication modules comX with CANopen Master:

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > Communication Modules – comX	2. comX Manuals\EN\	yes	Design Guide	comX Communication Module Design Guide (Real-Time Ethernet and Fieldbus)	DOC100901DGXXEN	COMX Communication Module Design Guide DG xx EN.pdf
Documentation > Driver Manuals	6. Device Driver Manuals\EN\					
	Device Driver	yes	Driver Manual	cifX Device Driver, Windows 2000/XP/Vista/7/8/10, V1.3	DOC060701DRVXXEN	cifX Device Driver - Windows DRV XX EN.pdf
		yes	Programming Reference Guide	CIFX API	DOC121201PRXXEN	cifX API PR XX EN.pdf
	Diagnostic and Remote Access	optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Fundamentals V1.0.x.x	DOC090703PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Fundamentals PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Host Device V0.9.6.x	DOC100407PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Host Device PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Target Device V2.0.x.x	DOC090701PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Target Device PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access netXTransport Toolkit V1.0	DOC130704PRGXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - netXTransport Toolkit PR XX EN.pdf
	Dual-Port Memory	yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf
Documentation > Programming Manuals	7. Programming Manuals\EN\					
	1. Driver Toolkit Manual Note: For complete Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT) including executeable, documentation, header and samples see: ../Driver and Toolkit/Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT/)	yes	Programming Reference Guide	cifX/netX Application Programmer's Guide	DOC130709PRGXXEN	cifX netX Application Programmers Guide xx EN.pdf
		yes	Programming Reference Guide	CIFX API	DOC121201PRXXEN	cifX API PR XX EN.pdf
		yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf
		optional	Toolkit Manual	cifX/netX Toolkit DPM V1.2.x.x	DOC090203TKXXEN	cifX netX Toolkit - DPM TK XX EN.pdf
		optional	Function Description	Second Stage Bootloader, netX 10/50/51/52/100/500, V1.4	DOC070301UMXXEN	Second Stage Boot Loader netX FD XX EN.pdf
	2. Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf
	3. Protocol API\CANopen Master	yes	Protocol API Manual	CANopen Master Protocol API	DOC070501APIXXEN	CANopen Master Protocol API XX EN.pdf
		optional	Protocol API Manual	CAN Data Link, Packet Interface	DOC110207APIxxEN	CAN Data Link - Packet Interface API xx EN.pdf

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
	4. Error Codes	optional	Reference Manual	Hilscher Error Codes	DOC100802PRXXEN	Error Codes EN XX EN.pdf

Table 81: Documentation Summary for comX CANopen Master for "Developers"

4.3.18 comX CANopen Slave

If you use the protocol CANopen Slave on the communication module comX, the following manuals are available for you. All communication modules comX CANopen for which the Communication Solutions DVD provides documentations in the Adobe-Acrobat® Reader format (PDF), are listed in section *Communication Modules comX Fieldbus* on page 158.

MANUALS FOR “USERS“

Available manuals for “users” for communication modules comX with CANopen Slave:

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > Communication Modules – comX	2. comX Manuals\EN\	yes	User Manual	comX Real-Time Ethernet and Fieldbus Module	DOC100903UMXXEN	comX - Communication Modules UM XX EN.pdf
		yes	User Manual	Software Installation for comX and netJACK, Installing Drivers and Configuration Software	DOC130405UMXXEN	comX and netJACK - Software Installation UM XX EN.pdf
		optional	User Manual	Wiring Instructions	DOC120208UMXXEN	Wiring Instructions UM XX EN.pdf
		optional	Revision List	What's New comX - Communication Solutions DVD	DOC110501RLXXEN	What's New comX - Communication Solutions DVD RL XX EN.pdf
Documentation > Configuration Manuals	5. Configuration Manuals\EN\					
	1. SYCON.net Configuration Software, Fundamentals	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	SYCON.net, Frame Application	DOC040402OIXXEN	SYCONnet netFrame OI XX EN.pdf
		yes	Operating Instruction Manual	FDT ,Container	DOC040401OIXXEN	SYCONnet netDevice OI XX EN.pdf
	2. SYCON.net Protocol Specific Configuration Dialogs	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	DTM for CANopen Slave Devices	DOC091002OIXXEN	CANopen Slave DTM OI XX EN.pdf
	3. Slave Configuration Software, Fundamentals	optional	Operating Instruction Manual	netX Configuration Tool for cifX, comX and netJACK, Configuration of Real Time Ethernet and Fieldbus Slaves	DOC110205OIXXEN	cifX comX netJACK Configuration by netX Configuration Tool OI XX EN.pdf
5. cifX TCP Server	optional	Operating Instruction Manual	cifX TCP/IP-Server, Remote Connection via Ethernet	DOC100610OIXXEN	cifX TCP IP Server OI XX EN.pdf	
Documentation > Driver Manuals	6. Device Driver Manuals\EN\Installation	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	cifX Device Driver, Installation and Operation for Windows XP/Vista/7/8/10, V 1.3	DOC060601OIXXEN	cifX Device Driver Installation for Windows OI XX EN.pdf

Table 82: Documentation Summary for comX CANopen Slave for “Users”

MANUALS FOR “DEVELOPERS”

Available manuals for “developers” for communication modules comX with CANopen Slave:

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > Communication Modules – comX	2. comX Manuals\EN\	yes	Design Guide	comX Communication Module Design Guide (Real-Time Ethernet and Fieldbus)	DOC100901DGXXEN	COMX Communication Module Design Guide DG xx EN.pdf
Documentation > Driver Manuals	6. Device Driver Manuals\EN\					
	Device Driver	yes	Driver Manual	cifX Device Driver, Windows 2000/XP/Vista/7/8/10, V1.3	DOC060701DRVXXEN	cifX Device Driver - Windows DRV XX EN.pdf
		yes	Programming Reference Guide	CIFX API	DOC121201PRXXEN	cifX API PR XX EN.pdf
	Diagnostic and Remote Access	optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Fundamentals V1.0.x.x	DOC090703PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Fundamentals PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Host Device V0.9.6.x	DOC100407PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Host Device PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Target Device V2.0.x.x	DOC090701PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Target Device PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access netXTransport Toolkit V1.0	DOC130704PRGXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - netXTransport Toolkit PR XX EN.pdf
Dual-Port Memory	yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf	
Documentation > Programming Manuals	7. Programming Manuals\EN\					
	1. Driver Toolkit Manual Note: For complete Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT) including executeable, documentation, header and samples see: ../Driver and Toolkit/Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT)/	yes	Programming Reference Guide	cifX/netX Application Programmer's Guide	DOC130709PRGXXEN	cifX netX Application Programmers Guide xx EN.pdf
		yes	Programming Reference Guide	CIFX API	DOC121201PRXXEN	cifX API PR XX EN.pdf
		yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf
		optional	Toolkit Manual	cifX/netX Toolkit DPM V1.2.x.x	DOC090203TKXXEN	cifX netX Toolkit - DPM TK XX EN.pdf
		optional	Function Description	Second Stage Bootloader, netX 10/50/51/52/100/500, V1.4	DOC070301UMXXEN	Second Stage Boot Loader netX FD XX EN.pdf
	1. Driver Toolkit Manual\Serial DPM Note: These documentations do you only require for the communication modules COMX10, COMX51.	optional	Getting Started Guide	Serial Dual-Port Memory Interface with netX	DOC120210GSXXEN	Serial DPM interface with netX GS 01 XX.pdf
		optional	Programming Reference Guide	netX 10	DOC111111PRGXXEN	netX 10 Programming Reference Guide PRG XX EN.pdf
		optional	Programming Reference Guide	netX 51/52	DOC120215PRGXXEN	netX 51 52 Programming Reference Guide PRG XX EN.pdf
		-	HAL	SPI Slave as DPM Interface, netX	DOC120105HALXXEN	SPI_Slave_DPM_netX_100_500_HAL_X

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
				100/500, V1.0.x.x		X_EN.pdf
	2. Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf
	3. Protocol API\CANopen Slave	yes	Protocol API Manual	CANopen Slave Protocol API	DOC070901APIXXEN	CANopen Slave Protocol API XX EN.pdf
		optional	Protocol API Manual	CAN Data Link, Packet Interface	DOC110207APIxxEN	CAN Data Link - Packet Interface API xx EN.pdf
		optional	Protocol API	Object Dictionary, for CANopen and EtherCAT, V3	DOC110106APIXXEN	Object Dictionary V3 API XX EN.pdf
	4. Error Codes	optional	Reference Manual	Hilscher Error Codes	DOC100802PRXXEN	Error Codes EN XX EN.pdf

Table 83: Documentation Summary for comX CANopen Slave for “Developers”

4.3.19 comX DeviceNet Master

If you use the protocol DeviceNet Master on the communication module comX, the following manuals are available for you. All communication modules comX DeviceNet for which the Communication Solutions DVD provides documentations in the Adobe-Acrobat® Reader format (PDF), are listed in section *Communication Modules comX Fieldbus* on page 158.

MANUALS FOR “USERS“

Available manuals for “users” for communication modules comX with DeviceNet Master:

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > Communication Modules – comX	2. comX Manuals\EN\	yes	User Manual	comX Real-Time Ethernet and Fieldbus Module	DOC100903UMXXEN	comX - Communication Modules UM XX EN.pdf
		yes	User Manual	Software Installation for comX and netJACK, Installing Drivers and Configuration Software	DOC130405UMXXEN	comX and netJACK - Software Installation UM XX EN.pdf
		optional	User Manual	Wiring Instructions	DOC120208UMXXEN	Wiring Instructions UM XX EN.pdf
		optional	Revision List	What's New comX - Communication Solutions DVD	DOC110501RLXXEN	What's New comX - Communication Solutions DVD RL XX EN.pdf
Documentation > Configuration Manuals	5. Configuration Manuals\EN\	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	SYCON.net, Frame Application	DOC040402OIXXEN	SYCONnet netFrame OI XX EN.pdf
			Operating Instruction Manual	FDT ,Container	DOC040401OIXXEN	SYCONnet netDevice OI XX EN.pdf
	2. SYCON.net Protocol Specific Configuration Dialogs	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	DTM for DeviceNet Master Devices	DOC070403OIXXEN	DeviceNet Master DTM OI XX EN.pdf
		yes	Operating Instruction Manual	Generic DTM for DeviceNet Slave Devices	DOC041201OIXXEN	DeviceNet GenericSlave DTM XX EN.pdf
	5. cifX TCP Server	optional	Operating Instruction Manual	cifX TCP/IP-Server, Remote Connection via Ethernet	DOC100610OIXXEN	cifX TCP IP Server OI XX EN.pdf
Documentation > Driver Manuals	6. Device Driver Manuals\EN\Installation	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	cifX Device Driver, Installation and Operation for Windows XP/Vista/7/8/10, V 1.3	DOC060601OIXXEN	cifX Device Driver Installation for Windows OI XX EN.pdf

Table 84: Documentation Summary for comX DeviceNet Master for “Users”

MANUALS FOR “DEVELOPERS”

Available manuals for “developers” for communication modules comX with DeviceNet Master:

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > Communication Modules – comX	2. comX Manuals\EN\	yes	Design Guide	comX Communication Module Design Guide (Real-Time Ethernet and Fieldbus)	DOC100901DGXXEN	COMX Communication Module Design Guide DG xx EN.pdf
Documentation > Driver Manuals	6. Device Driver Manuals\EN\					
	Device Driver	yes	Driver Manual	cifX Device Driver, Windows 2000/XP/Vista/7/8/10, V1.3	DOC060701DRVXXEN	cifX Device Driver - Windows DRV XX EN.pdf
		yes	Programming Reference Guide	CIFX API	DOC121201PRXXEN	cifX API PR XX EN.pdf
	Diagnostic and Remote Access	optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Fundamentals V1.0.x.x	DOC090703PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Fundamentals PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Host Device V0.9.6.x	DOC100407PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Host Device PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Target Device V2.0.x.x	DOC090701PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Target Device PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access netXTransport Toolkit V1.0	DOC130704PRGXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - netXTransport Toolkit PR XX EN.pdf
	Dual-Port Memory	yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf
Documentation > Programming Manuals	7. Programming Manuals\EN\					
	1. Driver Toolkit Manual Note: For complete Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT) including executeable, documentation, header and samples see: ../Driver and Toolkit/Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT)/	yes	Programming Reference Guide	cifX/netX Application Programmer's Guide	DOC130709PRGXXEN	cifX netX Application Programmers Guide xx EN.pdf
		yes	Programming Reference Guide	CIFX API	DOC121201PRXXEN	cifX API PR XX EN.pdf
		yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf
		optional	Toolkit Manual	cifX/netX Toolkit DPM V1.2.x.x	DOC090203TKXXEN	cifX netX Toolkit - DPM TK XX EN.pdf
		optional	Function Description	Second Stage Bootloader, netX 10/50/51/52/100/500, V1.4	DOC070301UMXXEN	Second Stage Boot Loader netX FD XX EN.pdf
	2. Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf
	3. Protocol API\DeviceNet Master	yes	Protocol API Manual	DeviceNet Master Protocol API	DOC080301APIXXEN	DeviceNet Master Protocol API XX EN.pdf
	4. Error Codes	optional	Reference Manual	Hilscher Error Codes	DOC100802PRXXEN	Error Codes EN XX EN.pdf

Table 85: Documentation Summary for comX DeviceNet Master for “Developers”

4.3.20 comX DeviceNet Slave

If you use the protocol DeviceNet Slave on the communication module comX, the following manuals are available for you. All communication modules comX DeviceNet for which the Communication Solutions DVD provides documentations in the Adobe-Acrobat® Reader format (PDF), are listed in section *Communication Modules comX Fieldbus* on page 158.

MANUALS FOR “USERS“

Available manuals for “users” for communication modules comX with DeviceNet Slave:

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > Communication Modules – comX	2. comX Manuals\EN\	yes	User Manual	comX Real-Time Ethernet and Fieldbus Module	DOC100903UMXXEN	comX - Communication Modules UM XX EN.pdf
		yes	User Manual	Software Installation for comX and netJACK, Installing Drivers and Configuration Software	DOC130405UMXXEN	comX and netJACK - Software Installation UM XX EN.pdf
		optional	User Manual	Wiring Instructions	DOC120208UMXXEN	Wiring Instructions UM XX EN.pdf
		optional	Revision List	What's New comX - Communication Solutions DVD	DOC110501RLXXEN	What's New comX - Communication Solutions DVD RL XX EN.pdf
Documentation > Configuration Manuals	5. Configuration Manuals\EN\					
	1. SYCON.net Configuration Software, Fundamentals	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	SYCON.net, Frame Application	DOC040402OIXXEN	SYCONnet netFrame OI XX EN.pdf
		yes	Operating Instruction Manual	FDT ,Container	DOC040401OIXXEN	SYCONnet netDevice OI XX EN.pdf
	2. SYCON.net Protocol Specific Configuration Dialogs	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	DTM for DeviceNet Slave Devices	DOC091003OIXXEN	DeviceNet Slave DTM OI XX EN.pdf
	3. Slave Configuration Software, Fundamentals	optional	Operating Instruction Manual	netX Configuration Tool for cifX, comX and netJACK, Configuration of Real Time Ethernet and Fieldbus Slaves	DOC110205OIXXEN	cifX comX netJACK Configuration by netX Configuration Tool OI XX EN.pdf
5. cifX TCP Server	optional	Operating Instruction Manual	cifX TCP/IP-Server, Remote Connection via Ethernet	DOC100610OIXXEN	cifX TCP IP Server OI XX EN.pdf	
Documentation > Driver Manuals	6. Device Driver Manuals\EN\Installation	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	cifX Device Driver, Installation and Operation for Windows XP/Vista/7/8/10, V 1.3	DOC060601OIXXEN	cifX Device Driver Installation for Windows OI XX EN.pdf

Table 86: Documentation Summary for comX DeviceNet Slave for “Users”

MANUALS FOR “DEVELOPERS”

Available manuals for “developers” for communication modules comX with DeviceNet Slave:

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > Communication Modules – comX	2. comX Manuals\EN\	yes	Design Guide	comX Communication Module Design Guide (Real-Time Ethernet and Fieldbus)	DOC100901DGXXEN	COMX Communication Module Design Guide DG xx EN.pdf
Documentation > Driver Manuals	6. Device Driver Manuals\EN\					
	Device Driver	yes	Driver Manual	cifX Device Driver, Windows 2000/XP/Vista/7/8/10, V1.3	DOC060701DRVXXEN	cifX Device Driver - Windows DRV XX EN.pdf
		yes	Programming Reference Guide	CIFX API	DOC121201PRXXEN	cifX API PR XX EN.pdf
	Diagnostic and Remote Access	optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Fundamentals V1.0.x.x	DOC090703PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Fundamentals PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Host Device V0.9.6.x	DOC100407PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Host Device PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Target Device V2.0.x.x	DOC090701PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Target Device PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access netXTransport Toolkit V1.0	DOC130704PRGXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - netXTransport Toolkit PR XX EN.pdf
Dual-Port Memory	yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf	
Documentation > Programming Manuals	7. Programming Manuals\EN\					
	1. Driver Toolkit Manual Note: For complete Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT) including executeable, documentation, header and samples see: ../Driver and Toolkit/Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT)/	yes	Programming Reference Guide	cifX/netX Application Programmer's Guide	DOC130709PRGXXEN	cifX netX Application Programmers Guide xx EN.pdf
		yes	Programming Reference Guide	CIFX API	DOC121201PRXXEN	cifX API PR XX EN.pdf
		yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf
		optional	Toolkit Manual	cifX/netX Toolkit DPM V1.2.x.x	DOC090203TKXXEN	cifX netX Toolkit - DPM TK XX EN.pdf
		optional	Function Description	Second Stage Bootloader, netX 10/50/51/52/100/500, V1.4	DOC070301UMXXEN	Second Stage Boot Loader netX FD XX EN.pdf
	1. Driver Toolkit Manual\Serial DPM Note: These documentations do you only require for the communication modules COMX10, COMX50, COMX51.	optional	Getting Started Guide	Serial Dual-Port Memory Interface with netX	DOC120210GSXXEN	Serial DPM interface with netX GS 01 XX.pdf
		optional	Programming Reference Guide	netX 10	DOC111111PRGXXEN	netX 10 Programming Reference Guide PRG XX EN.pdf
		optional	Programming Reference Guide	netX 51/52	DOC120215PRGXXEN	netX 51 52 Programming Reference Guide PRG XX EN.pdf

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
		-	HAL	SPI Slave as DPM Interface, netX 100/500, V1.0.x.x	DOC120105HALXXEN	SPI_Slave_DPM_netX_100_500_HAL_XX_EN.pdf
	2. Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf
	3. Protocol API\DeviceNet Slave	yes	Protocol API Manual	DeviceNet Slave Protocol API	DOC060202APIXXEN	DeviceNet Slave Protocol API XX EN.pdf
	4. Error Codes	optional	Reference Manual	Hilscher Error Codes	DOC100802PRXXEN	Error Codes EN XX EN.pdf

Table 87: Documentation Summary for comX DeviceNet Slave for "Developers"

4.3.21 comX CC-Link Slave

If you use the protocol CC-Link Slave on the communication module comX, the following manuals are available for you. All communication modules comX CC-Link for which the Communication Solutions DVD provides documentations in the Adobe-Acrobat® Reader format (PDF), are listed in section *Communication Modules comX Fieldbus* on page 158.

MANUALS FOR “USERS“

Available manuals for “users” for communication modules comX with CC-Link Slave:

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > Communication Modules – comX	2. comX Manuals\EN\	yes	User Manual	comX Real-Time Ethernet and Fieldbus Module	DOC100903UMXXEN	comX - Communication Modules UM XX EN.pdf
		yes	User Manual	Software Installation for comX and netJACK, Installing Drivers and Configuration Software	DOC130405UMXXEN	comX and netJACK - Software Installation UM XX EN.pdf
		optional	User Manual	Wiring Instructions	DOC120208UMXXEN	Wiring Instructions UM XX EN.pdf
		optional	Revision List	What's New comX - Communication Solutions DVD	DOC110501RLXXEN	What's New comX - Communication Solutions DVD RL XX EN.pdf
Documentation > Configuration Manuals	5. Configuration Manuals\EN\	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	SYCON.net, Frame Application	DOC040402OIXXEN	SYCONnet netFrame OI XX EN.pdf
			Operating Instruction Manual	FDT ,Container	DOC040401OIXXEN	SYCONnet netDevice OI XX EN.pdf
	2. SYCON.net Protocol Specific Configuration Dialogs	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	netSLAVE DTM for Hilscher NETX Slave Devices	DOC080801OIXXEN	netSlave DTM XX EN.pdf
	3. Slave Configuration Software, Fundamentals	optional	Operating Instruction Manual	netX Configuration Tool for cifX, comX and netJACK, Configuration of Real Time Ethernet and Fieldbus Slaves	DOC110205OIXXEN	cifX comX netJACK Configuration by netX Configuration Tool OI XX EN.pdf
	5. cifX TCP Server	optional	Operating Instruction Manual	cifX TCP/IP-Server, Remote Connection via Ethernet	DOC100610OIXXEN	cifX TCP IP Server OI XX EN.pdf
Documentation > Driver Manuals	6. Device Driver Manuals\EN\Installation	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	cifX Device Driver, Installation and Operation for Windows XP/Vista/7/8/10, V 1.3	DOC060601OIXXEN	cifX Device Driver Installation for Windows OI XX EN.pdf

Table 88: Documentation Summary for comX CC-Link Slave for “Users”

MANUALS FOR “DEVELOPERS”

Available manuals for “developers” for communication modules comX with CC-Link Slave:

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > Communication Modules – comX	2. comX Manuals\EN\	yes	Design Guide	comX Communication Module Design Guide (Real-Time Ethernet and Fieldbus)	DOC100901DGXXEN	COMX Communication Module Design Guide DG xx EN.pdf
Documentation > Driver Manuals	6. Device Driver Manuals\EN\					
	Device Driver	yes	Driver Manual	cifX Device Driver, Windows 2000/XP/Vista/7/8/10, V1.3	DOC060701DRVXXEN	cifX Device Driver - Windows DRV XX EN.pdf
		yes	Programming Reference Guide	CIFX API	DOC121201PRXXEN	cifX API PR XX EN.pdf
	Diagnostic and Remote Access	optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Fundamentals V1.0.x.x	DOC090703PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Fundamentals PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Host Device V0.9.6.x	DOC100407PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Host Device PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Target Device V2.0.x.x	DOC090701PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Target Device PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access netXTransport Toolkit V1.0	DOC130704PRGXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - netXTransport Toolkit PR XX EN.pdf
Dual-Port Memory	yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf	
Documentation > Programming Manuals	7. Programming Manuals\EN\					
	1. Driver Toolkit Manual Note: For complete Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT) including executeable, documentation, header and samples see: ../Driver and Toolkit/Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT/)	yes	Programming Reference Guide	cifX/netX Application Programmer's Guide	DOC130709PRGXXEN	cifX netX Application Programmers Guide xx EN.pdf
		yes	Programming Reference Guide	CIFX API	DOC121201PRXXEN	cifX API PR XX EN.pdf
		yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf
		optional	Toolkit Manual	cifX/netX Toolkit DPM V1.2.x.x	DOC090203TKXXEN	cifX netX Toolkit - DPM TK XX EN.pdf
		optional	Function Description	Second Stage Bootloader, netX 10/50/51/52/100/500, V1.4	DOC070301UMXXEN	Second Stage Boot Loader netX FD XX EN.pdf
	1. Driver Toolkit Manual\Serial DPM Note: These documentations do you only require for the communication modules COMX10, COMX50, COMX51.	optional	Getting Started Guide	Serial Dual-Port Memory Interface with netX	DOC120210GSXXEN	Serial DPM interface with netX GS 01 XX.pdf
		optional	Programming Reference Guide	netX 10	DOC111111PRGXXEN	netX 10 Programming Reference Guide PRG XX EN.pdf
		optional	Programming Reference Guide	netX 51/52	DOC120215PRGXXEN	netX 51 52 Programming Reference Guide PRG XX EN.pdf

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
		-	HAL	SPI Slave as DPM Interface, netX 100/500, V1.0.x.x	DOC120105HALXXEN	SPI_Slave_DPM_netX_100_500_HAL_X X_EN.pdf
	2. Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf
	3. Protocol API\CC-Link Slave	yes	Protocol API Manual	CC-Link Slave Protocol API	DOC071101APIXXEN	CC-Link Slave Protocol API XX EN.pdf
	4. Error Codes	optional	Reference Manual	Hilscher Error Codes	DOC100802PRXXEN	Error Codes EN XX EN.pdf

Table 89: Documentation Summary for comX CC-Link Slave for "Developers"

4.4 For which Devices the Documentations are valid for?

4.4.1 Communication Modules comX Real-Time Ethernet

Device	Description	Part No.
Real-Time Ethernet Modules (Slave) with netX 50 Processor		
COMX 50CA-REFO	Communication Module comX PROFINET I/O-Device (Slave)	1551.110/PNS
Real-Time Ethernet Modules (Slave) with netX 51 Processor		
COMX 51CA-REFO	Communication Module comX PROFINET I/O-Device (Slave)	1571.110/PNS
COMX 51CA-RE	Communication Module comX EtherCAT Slave	1571.100/ECS
	Communication Module comX EtherNet/IP-Adapter (Slave)	1571.100/EIS
	Communication Module comX Open Modbus	1571.100/OMB
	Communication Module comX PROFINET I/O-Device (Slave)	1571.100/PNS
	Communication Module comX Sercos Slave	1571.100/S3S
Real-Time Ethernet Modules (Master/Slave) with netX 100 Processor		
COMX 100CA-RE	Communication Module comX EtherCAT Master	1531.100/ECM
	Communication Module comX EtherCAT Slave	1531.100/ECS
	Communication Module comX EtherNet/IP-Scanner (Master)	1531.100/EIM
	Communication Module comX EtherNet/IP-Adapter (Slave)	1531.100/EIS
	Communication Module comX Open-Modbus	1531.100/OMB
	Communication Module comX POWERLINK Slave	1531.100/PLS
	Communication Module comX PROFINET I/O-Controller (Master)	1531.100/PNM
	Communication Module comX PROFINET I/O-Device (Slave)	1531.100/PNS
	Communication Module comX Sercos Master	1531.100/S3M
	Communication Module comX Sercos Slave	1531.100/S3S
	Communication Module comX VARAN-Client (Slave)	1531.100/VRS
COMX 100CN-RE	Communication Module comX EtherCAT Master	1532.100/ECM
	Communication Module comX EtherCAT Slave	1532.100/ECS
	Communication Module comX EtherNet/IP-Scanner (Master)	1532.100/EIM
	Communication Module comX EtherNet/IP-Adapter (Slave)	1532.100/EIS
	Communication Module comX Open-Modbus	1532.100/OMB
	Communication Module comX POWERLINK Slave	1532.100/PLS
	Communication Module comX PROFINET I/O-Controller (Master)	1532.100/PNM
	Communication Module comX PROFINET I/O-Device (Slave)	1532.100/PNS
	Communication Module comX Sercos Master	1532.100/S3M
	Communication Module comX Sercos Slave	1532.100/S3S
	Communication Module comX VARAN-Client (Slave)	1532.100/VRS

Table 90: Communication Modules comX Real-Time Ethernet

4.4.2 Communication Modules comX Fieldbus

Device	Description	Part No.
Fieldbus Slave Modules with netX 10 Processor		
COMX 10CA-COS	Communication Module comX CANopen Slave	1561.540
COMX 10CA-DNS	Communication Module comX DeviceNet Slave	1531.520
COMX 10CA-DPS	Communication Module comX PROFIBUS DP Slave	1561.420
COMX 10CA-CCS	Communication Module comX CC-Link Slave	1561.740
COMX 10CN-COS	Communication Module comX CANopen Slave	1531.541
COMX 10CN-DNS	Communication Module comX DeviceNet Slave	1562.520
COMX 10CN-DPS	Communication Module comX PROFIBUS DP Slave	1562.420
COMX 10CN-CCS	Communication Module comX CC-Link Slave	1562.740
Fieldbus Master/Slave Modules with netX 100 Processor		
COMX 100CA-CO	Communication Module comX CANopen Master	1531.500/COM
	Communication Module comX CANopen Slave	1531.500/COS
COMX 100CA-DN	Communication Module comX DeviceNet Master	1531.510/DNM
	Communication Module comX DeviceNet Slave	1531.510/DNS
COMX 100CA-DP	Communication Module comX PROFIBUS DP Master	1531.410/DPM
	Communication Module comX PROFIBUS DP Slave	1531.410/DPS
COMX 100CN-CO	Communication Module comX CANopen Master	1532.500/COM
	Communication Module comX CANopen Slave	1532.500/COS
COMX 100CN-DN	Communication Module comX DeviceNet Master	1532.510/DNM
	Communication Module comX DeviceNet Slave	1532.510/DNS
COMX 100CN-DP	Communication Module comX PROFIBUS DP Master	1532.410/DPM
	Communication Module comX PROFIBUS DP Slave	1532.410/DPS

Table 91: Communication Modules comX Fieldbus

4.5 Where to find Descriptions on the Installation and Configuration Steps?

The following table provides references, where you can find descriptions on the single steps to install or configure your communication module comX Real-Time-Ethernet and Fieldbus (Master and Slave) or on diagnosis steps (i. e. in which manual, chapter or section).

- The Slave device can be configured using the corresponding Slave DTM in the configuration software **SYCON.net**. Alternatively, you can use the simple Slave configuration tool **netX Configuration Tool**.
- The Master device can be configured using the corresponding Master DTM in the configuration software **SYCON.net**.

#	Step	For detailed information see Manual	Chapter or Section
1	Install Driver and Software		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - If so install cifX Device Driver (if an adapter and an PC are used), - If so install USB Diagnosis Driver (depending by device type / feature) - Install SYCON.net - If so install netX Configuration Tool 	User Manual Software Installation comX and netJACK	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>cifX Device Driver</i> - <i>USB Driver</i> - <i>SYCON.net</i> - <i>netX Configuration Tool</i>
2	Install Hardware		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Take precautions on Electrostatically sensitive Devices, - Take safety precautions, - Install comX, - Plug the connecting cable to the Master or Slave and read detailed information in the manual. 	User Manual comX Real-Time Ethernet and Fieldbus Modules	<i>Getting started and Hardware Installation, Uninstalling and Replacement</i>
3	Configure Slave Device with SYCON.net		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Configure Slave Device - Download Firmware and Configuration 	Refer to the protocol specific Operating Instruction Manual of the DTM (in the DVD directory \Documentation\5. Configuration Manuals\EN\2. SYCON.net Protocol Specific Configuration Dialogs)	<i>Getting started and Settings> Firmware Download</i>
		User Manual comX Real-Time Ethernet and Fieldbus Modules	<i>Device Names in SYCON.net</i>
4	OR Configure Slave Device with netX Configuration Tool		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Configure Slave Device - Download Firmware and Configuration 	Operating Instruction Manual netX Configuration Tool for cifX, comX and netJACK	<i>Overview netX Configuration Tool> Working with netX Configuration Tool</i>
5	Configure Master Device with SYCON.net		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Configure Master Device - Download Firmware and Configuration 	Refer to the protocol specific Operating Instruction Manual of the DTM (in the DVD directory \Documentation\5. Configuration Manuals\EN\2. SYCON.net Protocol Specific Configuration Dialogs)	<i>Getting started and Settings> Firmware Download</i>

#	Step	For detailed information see Manual	Chapter or Section
		User Manual comX Real-Time Ethernet and Fieldbus Modules	<i>Device Names in SYCON.net, Notes for the Configuration of the Master Device</i>
6	Slave Diagnosis by SYCON.net		
	(1.) Check if the communication is OK: Diagnosis > General diagnosis > Device status „Communication“ must be green! (2.) „Communication“ is green: Open I/O Monitor and test the I/O data. (3.) „Communication“ is not green: Use Diagnosis and Extended Diagnosis to search for errors.	Refer to the protocol specific Operating Instruction Manual of the DTM (in the DVD directory \Documentation\5. Configuration Manuals\EN\2. SYCON.net Protocol Specific Configuration Dialogs)	<i>Diagnosis and Tools> I/O Monitor, respectively Extended Diagnosis</i>
7	OR Slave Diagnosis by netX Configuration Tool		
	(1.) Check if the communication is OK: Diagnosis > Diagnosis > Device status „Communication“ must be green! (2.) „Communication“ is green: Open IO Monitor and test the I/O data. (3.) „Communication“ is not green: Use Diagnosis and Extended Diagnosis to search for errors.	Operating Instruction Manual netX Configuration Tool for cifX, comX and netJACK	<i>Overview netX Configuration Tool> Working with netX Configuration Tool, Diagnosis and IO Monitor, respectively Extended Diagnosis</i>
8	Master Diagnosis by SYCON.net		
	(1.) Check if the communication is OK: Diagnosis > General diagnosis > Device status „Communication“ must be green! (2.) „Communication“ is green: Open I/O Monitor and test the I/O data. (3.) „Communication“ is not green: Use Diagnosis and Extended Diagnosis to search for errors.	Refer to the protocol specific Operating Instruction Manual of the DTM (in the DVD directory \Documentation\5. Configuration Manuals\EN\2. SYCON.net Protocol Specific Configuration Dialogs)	<i>Diagnosis and Tools> I/O Monitor, respectively Extended Diagnosis</i>
9	Firmware update via HTTP and Ethernet interface		
	With communication modules comX 100CA-RE und comX 100CN-RE for Real-Time Ethernet, which are operated with a firmware with an integrated web server, it is possible to update the firmware via HTTP and Ethernet interface. This is true for the systems/devices: - PNS für COMX 100XX, - S3S für COMX 50X, COMX 100XX, - EIM für COMX 100XX, - EIS für COMX 50X, COMX 100XX, - OMB für COMX 50X, COMX 100XX,	<i>Application Note Funktionen des integrierten WebServers</i>	

Table 92: Literature References for Communication Modules comX (Master and Slave)

5 Communication Modules netJACK

You want to install your **Communication Module netJACK** and the software for it or configure your device. Therefore the subsequent sections describe,

- which drivers, software and tools you need,
- how you can start the software installation or the documentation,
- which documentations you need for your device,
- for which devices the documentations are valid for and
- where to find the descriptions on the single installation and configuration steps (in which manual or section).

5.1 Which Drivers, Software and Tools do I need to install?

To install your **Communication Module netJACK** you need the following drivers, software and tools:

DRIVERS

for the communication module netJACK (Master and Slave):

1. Driver for the Host Interface (PCI Express or Dual-Port Memory)

To communicate to the device and to exchange data via the dual-port memory, the installation of a driver is required.

- **Proprietary Device Driver**
To integrate the communication module netJACK into an embedded system/host system and if the Windows® operating system is not available, you can develop your own driver by using the **cifX Driver Toolkit**.
- **Existing device driver cifX Device Driver**
Install the cifX Device Driver when you install your communication module netJACK for testing and diagnosis purposes into a Windows® PC by using an evaluation board.

2. Drivers for the Diagnosis Interface (USB or serial)

The module variant „PCI Express“ provides only an USB interface and no serial interface. The module variant „Dual-Port Memory“ provides an USB interface and a serial interface (UART). The USB interface of the communication module netJACK can only be used for diagnosis purposes if the embedded system provides an USB interface.

- Only for module variant „Dual-Port Memory“: You do not need to install a driver if the embedded system provides a serial diagnosis interface (UART).
- **USB Diagnosis Driver**
Install the USB Diagnosis Driver
 - (a) if you use SYCON.net or netX Configuration Tool via the USB interface (UART) for diagnosis or
 - (b) if you download the firmware and the configuration via the USB interface (UART) to the device.

CONFIGURATION SOFTWARE

for the communication module netJACK (Master):

3. SYCON.net Configuration Software

Install SYCON.net or another appropriate application program to configure the Master.

For the communication module netJACK (Slave):

4. SYCON.net Configuration Software

Install SYCON.net to configure the Slave. Alternatively you can use the simple Slave configuration software **netX Configuration Tool** or another appropriate application program.



Further details about the requirements to operate your Communication Module netJACK you can find in the **netJACK Manual** (User Manual) on the Communication Solutions DVD. How you can monitor the netJACK manual from the DVD is described in the section *Documentation* on page 168 (of this document).

AUXILIARY TOOLS

On the Communication Solutions DVD also the following auxiliary tools are available:

- **TAG-List Editor**

For the processing of tag lists, and firmware files.

- **NXCheck**

To read the firmware version.

- **cifX TCP Server**

For remote diagnostics via Ethernet.



For more information about the auxiliary tools, refer to section *Which kind of Auxiliary Tools are available and for what they are used?* on page 226 (this document).

5.2 Where to start the Installation and Documentation?

5.2.1 cifX Device Driver

You can install the cifX Device Driver for your Communication Module netJACK from the start menu **Communication Solutions**. Therefore start the installation as follows:


1. Download the Communication Solutions DVD as ZIP file to the local hard disk of your PC and unzip the file.
 2. Double-click the  **Communication-Solutions.exe** file in the root directory of the DVD to open the autostart menu.
- ⇒ The startup screen **Communication Solutions** is displayed.



Figure 19: Start the Installation for the cifX Device Driver

3. Click on **Drivers, Software and Tools > Install cifX / netJACK Device Driver**.

⇒ The **cifX Device Driver** setup is started.



Further details on how to install the cifX Device Driver you can find in the **comX netJACK User Manual Software Installation** on the Communication Solutions DVD. How you can monitor the comX netJACK manual from the DVD is described in the section *Documentation* on page 168 (of this document).

5.2.2 USB Diagnosis Driver

You can install the USB Diagnosis Driver for your communication module netJACK from the start menu **Communication Solutions**. Therefore start the installation as follows:


1. Download the Communication Solutions DVD as ZIP file to the local hard disk of your PC and unzip the file.
 2. Double-click the  **Communication-Solutions.exe** file in the root directory of the DVD to open the autostart menu.
- The startup screen **Communication Solutions** is displayed.



Figure 20: Start the Installation for the for the USB Diagnosis Driver

3. Click on **Drivers, Software and Tools > Install USB Diagnosis Driver**.
- The **Device Driver Installation Wizard** (i. e. the USB Diagnosis Driver installation program) opens:



Further details on how to install the USB Diagnosis Driver you can find in the **comX netJACK User Manual Software Installation** on the Communication Solutions DVD. How you can monitor the comX netJACK User Manual from the DVD is described in the section *Documentation* on page 168 (of this document).

5.2.3 netHOST for Remote Access

You can start the netHOST for Remote Access for your communication module netJACK from the start menu **Communication Solutions**. Therefore start the installation as follows:


1. Download the Communication Solutions DVD as ZIP file to the local hard disk of your PC and unzip the file.
 2. Double-click the  **Communication-Solutions.exe** file in the root directory of the DVD to open the autostart menu.
- ⇒ The startup screen **Communication Solutions** is displayed.



Figure 21: Start the netHOST for Remote Access

3. Click on **Drivers, Software and Tools > Start netHOST for Remote Access**

⇒ The **netHOST Device Test Application** is started.

netHOST is an application for testing the cifX API functions. The netHOST test application allows access to the host interface of a device via USB, RS-232, Ethernet TCP/IP or the cifX device driver.

5.2.4 SYCON.net Configuration Software

You can install the SYCON.net Configuration Software for your Communication Module netJACK from the start menu **Communication Solutions**. Therefore start the installation as follows:


1. Download the Communication Solutions DVD as ZIP file to the local hard disk of your PC and unzip the file.
 2. Double-click the  **Communication-Solutions.exe** file in the root directory of the DVD to open the autostart menu.
- ⇒ The startup screen **Communication Solutions** is displayed.



Figure 22: Start the Installation for the SYCON.net Configuration Software

3. Click on **Install SYCON.net Configuration Software**.

⇒ The **SYCON.net** installation setup is started.



Further details on how to install the SYCON.net configuration software you can find in the **comX netJACK User Manual Software Installation** on the Communication Solutions DVD. How you can monitor the the comX netJACK User Manual from the DVD is described in the section *Documentation* on page 168 (of this document).

5.2.5 netX Configuration Tool

You can install the Slave configuration tool netX Configuration Tool for your Communication Module netJACK from the start menu **Communication Solutions**. Therefore start the installation as follows:


1. Download the Communication Solutions DVD as ZIP file to the local hard disk of your PC and unzip the file.
 2. Double-click the  **Communication-Solutions.exe** file in the root directory of the DVD to open the autostart menu.
- ⇒ The startup screen **Communication Solutions** is displayed.



Figure 23: Start the Installation for the Slave Configuration Tool netX Configuration Tool

3. Click on **Drivers, Software and Tools > Install Slave Configuration Software**.
- ⇒ The **netX Configuration Tool** installation setup is started.



Further details on how to install the Slave configuration software netX Configuration Tool you can find in the **comX netJACK User Manual Software Installation** on the Communication Solutions DVD. How you can monitor the the comX netJACK User Manual from the DVD is described in the section *Documentation* on page 168 (of this document).

5.2.6 Documentation

All documents for your device you can find on the Communications Solutions DVD under the directory *Documentation* in Adobe Acrobat® Reader format (PDF). You can monitor the documentation for your device from the start-up screen **Communication Solutions**.



Figure 24: Communication Solutions – Documentation

FOR THE NETJACK MANUALS

- In the start-up screen **Communication Solutions** click on **Documentation** > **Communication Modules – netJACK**.
- The path *Documentation\3. netJACK Manuals* opens.

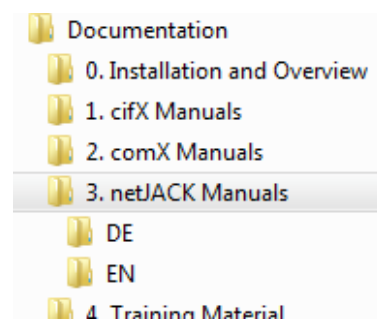


Figure 25: Documentation\3. netJACK Manuals\

- Click on **EN**.
- Open the netJACK User Manual.

FOR THE CONFIGURATION MANUALS

- In the start-up screen **Communication Solutions** click on **Documentation > Configuration Manuals**.
- The path *Documentation\5. Configuration Manuals* opens.
- Click on **EN**.

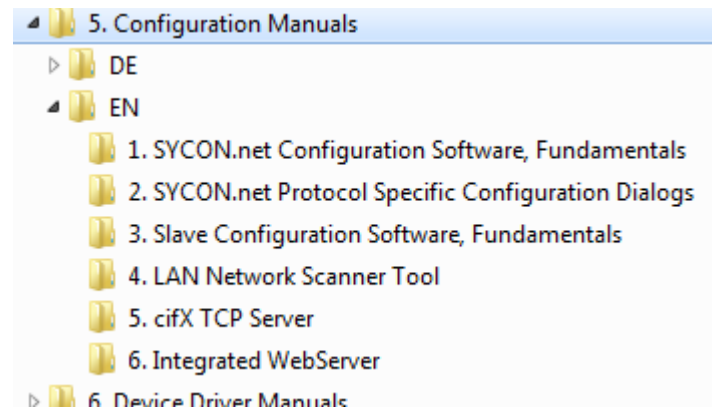


Figure 26: *Documentation\5. Configuration Manuals\EN*

- Click on the folder for the required configuration manual.
- Open the required configuration manual.

FOR THE DRIVER MANUALS

- In the start-up screen **Communication Solutions** click on **Documentation > Driver Manuals**.
- The path *Documentation\6. Device Driver Manuals* opens.
- Click on **EN**.
- Open the required driver manual.

FOR THE PROGRAMMING MANUALS

- In the start-up screen **Communication Solutions** click on **Documentation > Programming Manuals**.
- The path *Documentation\7. Programming Manuals* opens.
- Click on **EN**.
- Click on the folder for the required programming manual.
- Open the required programming manual.

DOWNLOAD FROM THE HILSCHER WEBSITE

You can also download the latest edition of a manual from the website www.hilscher.com under **Support > Downloads > Manuals** or under **Products** directly with the information about your product.

5.3 Which Documentations do I require for the Installation?

5.3.1 “Users”

REQUIRED MANUALS FOR “USERS”

For the installation and configuration of your communication module netJACK you need the following manuals available on the Communication Solutions DVD:

- **netJACK Manuals**

With all the details on the installation, configuration, putting into operation, operation and hardware description for your device.

- **Training Material**

Configuration and Testing - Step by Step (for PROFIBUS DP Master, EtherNet/IP Scanner und PROFINET IO Controller)

- **Configuration Manuals**

1. SYCON.net Configuration Software, Fundamentals

With descriptions about the SYCON.net frame application and the FDT container.

2. SYCON.net protocol-specific Configuration Dialogs

With descriptions about configuration and diagnosis using a protocol-specific SYCON.net Device Type Manager (DTM) Master, Slave or Generic Slave within a FDT frame application.

3. Slave Configuration Software, Fundamentals

With descriptions about configuration and diagnosis with netX Configuration Tool.

OPTIONAL MANUALS FOR “USERS”

For additional descriptions about your communication module netJACK, refer to these manuals:

- **netJACK Manuals**

The document “What's New netJACK- Communication Solutions DVD” with all major changes on the DVD for the Communication Modules netJACK.

- **Configuration Manuals**

4. LAN Network Scanner Tool

With descriptions of Ethernet Device Configuration to make the address settings for Ethernet-enabled Hilscher devices.

5. cifX TCP Server

With descriptions of the cifX TCP/IP server for a remote connection over Ethernet.

- **Device Driver Manuals**

With all the details on the installation and operation of the cifX Device Driver.

5.3.2 “Developers”

REQUIRED MANUALS FOR “DEVELOPERS”

To install your communication module netJACK and for programming tasks, you need the following manuals:

- **netJACK-Manuals**

In the netJACK Communication Module Design Guide, you will find all the information necessary to integrate your device into the target environment.

- **Device Driver Manuals**

1. cifX Driver Description

With the description of the cifX Device Driver for Windows® operating systems and a separate description of the functions of the programming interface CIFX API (*CIFX/COMX/netX Application Programming Interface*).

- **Programming Manuals**

2. Dual-Port Memory Interface Description

With the description of the netX dual-port memory interface in a dual-processor system (e. g. a PC) between a host and the netX chip.

3. Protocol Programming Interface

With the protocol-specific description of the programming interface (Application Interface) of the Master and the Slave stack. For new major versions of the stack you can find in the Migration Guide descriptions of the required adjustments.

- **Application Examples**

Various programming examples (Application Notes) and sample code for Real-Time Ethernet systems and programming examples for Motion Control with EtherCAT Master.

OPTIONAL MANUALS FOR “DEVELOPERS”

For additional descriptions about your communication module netJACK, refer to these manuals:

- **Device Driver Manuals**

4. Diagnosis and Remote Access

With the description of the standard diagnostic interface netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Services for netX-based hardware.

- **Programming Manuals**

5. cifX Driver Toolkit Description

With all descriptions about the implementation of the cifX/netX toolkit or on how to port the toolkit to other operating systems.

6. Protocol Programming Interface

For EtherCAT Slave and CANopen Slave the manual *Object Dictionary, for CANopen and EtherCAT, V3* is provided.

For more see next page.

7. Error Codes

With the collection of error codes for the operating system, drivers, interfaces and for the fieldbus-specific protocol tasks.

5.3.3 Documentation Summaries

On the Communication Solutions DVD you find all the documentations that you need for your communication module netJACK. What documentations are "required" for you as an "user" or a "developer", you can see from the documentation summaries. In this installation guide (this document) a separate documentation summary is given for each protocol usable with your communication module netJACK. Each summary shows at the one hand the "required" documentations for you and on the other hand the documentations, which are available for you "optionally".

MANUAL FOR "USERS"

1. "Required Manuals for Users"

These manuals provide for you the information required to install and configure your device. For the question about which sections in the manuals gives information to each installation or configuration step, refer to the section *Where to find Descriptions on the Installation and Configuration Steps?* on page 224 (in this document).

2. "Optional Manuals for Users"

The manuals listed here contain descriptions of important changes on the Communication Solutions DVD and about the auxiliary tools.

MANUAL FOR "DEVELOPERS"

3. "Required Manuals for Developers"

These manuals provide the necessary information on programming issues.

4. "Optional Manuals for Developers"

The manuals listed below contain descriptions on the topics diagnostics and remote access, cifX driver toolkit and error codes.



All the PC Cards cifX for which the Communication Solutions DVD provides documentations in the Adobe Acrobat® Reader format (PDF), are listed in the section *For which Devices the Documentations are valid for?* on page 222.

5.3.4 netJACK EtherCAT Master

If you use the protocol EtherCAT Master on the communication module - netJACK, the following manuals are available for you. All communication modules netJACK Real-Time Ethernet for which the Communication Solutions DVD provides documentations in the Adobe-Acrobat® Reader format (PDF), are listed in section *Communication Modules netJACK Real-Time Ethernet* on page 222.

MANUALS FOR “USERS“

Available manuals for “users” for communication modules netJACK with EtherCAT Master:

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > Communication Modules – netJACK	3. netJACK Manuals\EN\	yes	User Manual	netJACK Communication Module	DOC110504UMXXEN	netJACK – Communication Module UM XX EN.pdf
		yes	User Manual	Software Installation for comX and netJACK, Installing Drivers and Configuration Software	DOC130405UMXXEN	comX and netJACK - Software Installation UM XX EN.pdf
		optional	User Manual	Wiring Instructions EtherCAT	DOC121104 UMXXEN	Wiring Instructions EtherCAT UM XX EN.pdf
		optional	Revision List	What's New comX - Communication Solutions DVD	DOC110501RLXXEN	What's New comX - Communication Solutions DVD RL XX EN.pdf
Documentation > Configuration Manuals	5. Configuration Manuals\EN\	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	SYCON.net, Frame Application	DOC040402OIXXEN	SYCONnet netFrame OI XX EN.pdf
		yes	Operating Instruction Manual	FDT ,Container	DOC040401OIXXEN	SYCONnet netDevice OI XX EN.pdf
	2. SYCON.net Protocol Specific Configuration Dialogs	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	DTM for EtherCAT Master Devices	DOC080404OIXXEN	EtherCAT Master DTM OI XX EN.pdf
		yes	Operating Instruction Manual	Generic DTM for EtherCAT Slave Devices	DOC071202OIXXEN	EtherCAT GenericSlave DTM XX EN.pdf
	4. LAN Network Scanner Tool	optional	Operating Instruction Manual	Ethernet Device Configuration, Address Setting for Ethernet capable Hilscher Devices	DOC050402OIXXEN	Ethernet Device Configuration OI XX EN.pdf
	5. cifX TCP Server	optional	Operating Instruction Manual	cifX TCP/IP-Server, Remote Connection via Ethernet	DOC100610OIXXEN	cifX TCP IP Server OI XX EN.pdf
Documentation > Driver Manuals	6. Device Driver Manuals\EN\Installation	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	cifX Device Driver, Installation and Operation for Windows XP/Vista/7/8/10, V 1.3	DOC060601OIXXEN	cifX Device Driver Installation for Windows OI XX EN.pdf

Table 93: Documentation Summary for netJACK EtherCAT Master for “Users”

MANUALS FOR “DEVELOPERS”

Available manuals for “developers” for communication modules netJACK with EtherCAT Master:

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > Communication Modules – netJACK	3. netJACK Manuals\EN\	yes	Design Guide	netJACK Communication Module	DOC101101DGXXEN	netJACK Communication Module Design Guide DG xx EN.pdf
Documentation > Driver Manuals	6. Device Driver Manuals\EN\					
	Device Driver	yes	Driver Manual	cifX Device Driver, Windows 2000/XP/Vista/7/8/10, V1.3	DOC060701DRVXXEN	cifX Device Driver - Windows DRV XX EN.pdf
		yes	Programming Reference Guide	CIFX API	DOC121201PRXXEN	cifX API PR XX EN.pdf
	Diagnostic and Remote Access	optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Fundamentals V1.0.x.x	DOC090703PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Fundamentals PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Host Device V0.9.6.x	DOC100407PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Host Device PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Target Device V2.0.x.x	DOC090701PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Target Device PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access netXTransport Toolkit V1.0	DOC130704PRGXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - netXTransport Toolkit PR XX EN.pdf
Dual-Port Memory	yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf	
Documentation > Programming Manuals	7. Programming Manuals\EN\					
	1. Driver Toolkit Manual Note: For complete Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT) including executeable, documentation, header and samples see: ../Driver and Toolkit/Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT)/	yes	Programming Reference Guide	cifX/netX Application Programmer's Guide	DOC130709PRGXXEN	cifX netX Application Programmers Guide xx EN.pdf
		yes	Programming Reference Guide	CIFX API	DOC121201PRXXEN	cifX API PR XX EN.pdf
		yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf
		optional	Toolkit Manual	cifX/netX Toolkit DPM V1.2.x.x	DOC090203TKXXEN	cifX netX Toolkit - DPM TK XX EN.pdf
		optional	Function Description	Second Stage Bootloader, netX 10/50/51/52/100/500, V1.4	DOC070301UMXXEN	Second Stage Boot Loader netX FD XX EN.pdf
	2. Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf
	3. Protocol API\ EtherCAT Master V3	yes	Protocol API Manual	EtherCAT Master V3 Protocol API	DOC070402APIXXEN	EtherCAT Master V3 Protocol API XX EN.pdf
	3. Protocol API\ EtherCAT Master V4	yes	Protocol API Manual	EtherCAT Master V4 Protocol API	DOC150601APIXXEN	EtherCAT Master V4 Protocol API XX EN.pdf
	4. Error Codes	optional	Reference Manual	Hilscher Error Codes	DOC100802PRXXEN	Error Codes EN XX EN.pdf

	Path on the DVD Examples and API..	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
-	2. Application Examples\					
	EtherCAT Master\SYCON.net based Configuration	optional	Application Note	EtherCAT Slave Programming Example, SYCON.net based EtherCAT Master Configuration	DOC111211ANXXEN	EtherCAT Master - SYCON.net based Configuration AN XX EN.pdf

Table 94: Documentation Summary for netJACK EtherCAT Master for "Developers"

5.3.5 netJACK EtherCAT Slave

If you use the protocol EtherCAT Slave on the communication module - netJACK, the following manuals are available for you. All communication modules netJACK Real-Time Ethernet for which the Communication Solutions DVD provides documentations in the Adobe-Acrobat® Reader format (PDF), are listed in section *Communication Modules netJACK Real-Time Ethernet* on page 222.

MANUALS FOR “USERS“

Available manuals for “users” for communication modules netJACK with EtherCAT Slave:

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > Communication Modules – netJACK	3. netJACK Manuals\EN\	yes	User Manual	netJACK Communication Module	DOC110504UMXXEN	netJACK – Communication Module UM XX EN.pdf
		yes	User Manual	Software Installation for comX and netJACK, Installing Drivers and Configuration Software	DOC130405UMXXEN	comX and netJACK - Software Installation UM XX EN.pdf
		optional	User Manual	Wiring Instructions EtherCAT	DOC121104 UMXXEN	Wiring Instructions EtherCAT UM XX EN.pdf
		optional	Revision List	What's New comX - Communication Solutions DVD	DOC110501RLXXEN	What's New comX - Communication Solutions DVD RL XX EN.pdf
Documentation > Configuration Manuals	5. Configuration Manuals\EN\	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	SYCON.net, Frame Application	DOC040402OIXXEN	SYCONnet netFrame OI XX EN.pdf
		yes	Operating Instruction Manual	FDT ,Container	DOC040401OIXXEN	SYCONnet netDevice OI XX EN.pdf
	2. SYCON.net Protocol Specific Configuration Dialogs	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	DTM for EtherCAT Slave Devices	DOC110702OIXXEN	EtherCAT Slave DTM OI XX EN.pdf
	3. Slave Configuration Software, Fundamentals	optional	Operating Instruction Manual	netX Configuration Tool for cifX, comX and netJACK, Configuration of Real Time Ethernet and Fieldbus Slaves	DOC110205OIXXEN	cifX comX netJACK Configuration by netX Configuration Tool OI XX EN.pdf
	4. LAN Network Scanner Tool	optional	Operating Instruction Manual	Ethernet Device Configuration, Address Setting for Ethernet capable Hilscher Devices	DOC050402OIXXEN	Ethernet Device Configuration OI XX EN.pdf
	5. cifX TCP Server	optional	Operating Instruction Manual	cifX TCP/IP-Server, Remote Connection via Ethernet	DOC100610OIXXEN	cifX TCP IP Server OI XX EN.pdf
Documentation > Driver Manuals	6. Device Driver Manuals\EN\Installation	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	cifX Device Driver, Installation and Operation for Windows	DOC060601OIXXEN	cifX Device Driver Installation for Windows OI XX EN.pdf

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
				XP/Vista/7/8/10, V 1.3		

Table 95: Documentation Summary for netJACK EtherCAT Slave for “Users”

MANUALS FOR “DEVELOPERS”

Available manuals for “developers” for communication modules netJACK with EtherCAT Slave:

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > Communication Modules – netJACK	3. netJACK Manuals\EN\	yes	Design Guide	netJACK Communication Module	DOC101101DGXXEN	netJACK Communication Module Design Guide DG xx EN.pdf
Documentation > Driver Manuals	6. Device Driver Manuals\EN\					
	Device Driver	yes	Driver Manual	cifX Device Driver, Windows 2000/XP/Vista/7/8/10, V1.3	DOC060701DRVXXEN	cifX Device Driver - Windows DRV XX EN.pdf
		yes	Programming Reference Guide	CIFX API	DOC121201PRXXEN	cifX API PR XX EN.pdf
	Diagnostic and Remote Access	optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Fundamentals V1.0.x.x	DOC090703PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Fundamentals PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Host Device V0.9.6.x	DOC100407PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Host Device PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Target Device V2.0.x.x	DOC090701PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Target Device PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access netXTransport Toolkit V1.0	DOC130704PRGXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - netXTransport Toolkit PR XX EN.pdf
Dual-Port Memory	yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf	
Documentation > Programming Manuals	7. Programming Manuals\EN\					
	1. Driver Toolkit Manual Note: For complete Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT) including executeable, documentation, header and samples see: ../Driver and Toolkit/Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT)/	yes	Programming Reference Guide	cifX/netX Application Programmer's Guide	DOC130709PRGXXEN	cifX netX Application Programmers Guide xx EN.pdf
		yes	Programming Reference Guide	CIFX API	DOC121201PRXXEN	cifX API PR XX EN.pdf
		yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf
		optional	Toolkit Manual	cifX/netX Toolkit DPM V1.2.x.x	DOC090203TKXXEN	cifX netX Toolkit - DPM TK XX EN.pdf
optional		Function Description	Second Stage Bootloader, netX 10/50/51/52/100/500, V1.4	DOC070301UMXXEN	Second Stage Boot Loader netX FD XX EN.pdf	

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
	1. Driver Toolkit Manual\Serial DPM Note: These documentations do you only require for the communication modules netJACK DPM: NJ10, NJ51.	optional	Getting Started Guide	Serial Dual-Port Memory Interface with netX	DOC120210GSXXEN	Serial DPM interface with netX GS 01 XX.pdf
		optional	Programming Reference Guide	netX 10	DOC111111PRGXXEN	netX 10 Programming Reference Guide PRG XX EN.pdf
		optional	Programming Reference Guide	netX 51/52	DOC120215PRGXXEN	netX 51 52 Programming Reference Guide PRG XX EN.pdf
		-	HAL	SPI Slave as DPM Interface, netX 100/500, V1.0.x.x	DOC120105HALXXEN	SPI_Slave_DPM_netX_100_500_HAL_X X_EN.pdf
	2. Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf
	3. Protocol API\ EtherCAT Slave V2	yes	Protocol API Manual	EtherCAT Slave Protocol API	DOC050701APIXXEN	EtherCAT Slave Protocol API XX EN.pdf
	3. Protocol API\ EtherCAT Slave V4	yes	Protocol API Manual	EtherCAT Slave Protocol API, V4.3.x.x	DOC110909APIXXEN	EtherCAT Slave V4 Protocol API XX EN.pdf
		optional	Protocol API	Object Dictionary, for CANopen and EtherCAT, V3	DOC110106APIXXEN	Object Dictionary V3 API XX EN.pdf
		optional	Migration Guide	EtherCAT Slave, Migration from V2.5 to 4.2 and higher	DOC120612MGXXEN	EtherCAT Slave - Migration from Version 2.5 to 4.2 MG XX EN.pdf
	4. Error Codes	optional	Reference Manual	Hilscher Error Codes	DOC100802PRXXEN	Error Codes EN XX EN.pdf
	Path on the DVD Examples and API\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
-	2. Application Examples\					
	EtherCAT Slave V4\ CoE Communication	optional	Application Note	EtherCAT Slave Programming Example, How to configure and use CoE Communication, Beckhoff TwinCAT Master to Hilscher Slave	DOC100708ANXXEN	EtherCAT Slave - How to configure and use CoE Communication AN XX EN.pdf

Table 96: Documentation Summary for netJACK EtherCAT Slave for “Developers”

5.3.6 netJACK EtherNet/IP Scanner/Master

If you use the protocol EtherNet/IP Scanner on the communication module - netJACK, the following manuals are available for you. All communication modules netJACK Real-Time Ethernet for which the Communication Solutions DVD provides documentations in the Adobe-Acrobat® Reader format (PDF), are listed in section *Communication Modules netJACK Real-Time Ethernet* on page 222.

MANUALS FOR “USERS“

Available manuals for “users” for communication modules netJACK with EtherNet/IP Scanner

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > Communication Modules – netJACK	3. netJACK Manuals\EN\	yes	User Manual	netJACK Communication Module	DOC110504UMXXEN	netJACK – Communication Module UM XX EN.pdf
		yes	User Manual	Software Installation for comX and netJACK, Installing Drivers and Configuration Software	DOC130405UMXXEN	comX and netJACK - Software Installation UM XX EN.pdf
		optional	Revision List	What’s New comX - Communication Solutions DVD	DOC110501RLXXEN	What’s New comX - Communication Solutions DVD RL XX EN.pdf
-	4. Training Material\EN\	Yes	Training Manual	EtherNet/IP Scanner, CIFX, COMX and netJACK - Configuration and Testing - Step by Step	DOC121002TMXXEN	EtherNet/IP Scanner - Configuration and Testing TM XX EN.pdf
Documentation > Configuration Manuals	5. Configuration Manuals\EN\	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	SYCON.net, Frame Application	DOC040402OIXXEN	SYCONnet netFrame OI XX EN.pdf
		yes	Operating Instruction Manual	FDT ,Container	DOC040401OIXXEN	SYCONnet netDevice OI XX EN.pdf
	2. SYCON.net Protocol Specific Configuration Dialogs	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	DTM for EtherNet/IP Master Devices	DOC061201OIXXEN	EtherNetIP Scanner DTM OI XXEN.pdf
		yes	Operating Instruction Manual	Generic, Modular Generic DTM from EDS File for non-modular and modular EtherNet/IP Adapter Devices	DOC100221OIXXEN	EtherNetIP Generic Adapter DTM EDS OI XX EN.pdf
		yes	Operating Instruction Manual	Generic DTM for EtherNet/IP Adapter Devices and Modular Generic DTM for modular EtherNet/IP Adapter Dev.	DOC070203OIXXEN	EtherNetIP Generic Adapter DTM OI XX EN.pdf
	4. LAN Network Scanner Tool	optional	Operating Instruction Manual	Ethernet Device Configuration, Address Setting for Ethernet capable Hilscher Devices	DOC050402OIXXEN	Ethernet Device Configuration OI XX EN.pdf
	5. cifX TCP Server	optional	Operating Instruction Manual	cifX TCP/IP-Server, Remote Connection via Ethernet	DOC100610OIXXEN	cifX TCP IP Server OI XX EN.pdf

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
	6. Integrated WebServer	optional	Application Note	Functions of the integrated WebServer	DOC091203ANXXEN	Functions of the integrated WebServer AN XX EN.pdf
Documentation > Driver Manuals	6. Device Driver Manuals\EN\Installation	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	cifX Device Driver, Installation and Operation for Windows XP/Vista/7/8/10, V 1.3	DOC060601OIXXEN	cifX Device Driver Installation for Windows OI XX EN.pdf

Table 97: Documentation Summary for netJACK EtherNet/IP Scanner for “Users”

MANUALS FOR “DEVELOPERS”

Available manuals for “developers” for communication modules netJACK with EtherNet/IP Scanner

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > Communication Modules – netJACK	3. netJACK Manuals\EN\	yes	Design Guide	netJACK Communication Module	DOC101101DGXXEN	netJACK Communication Module Design Guide DG xx EN.pdf
Documentation > Driver Manuals	6. Device Driver Manuals\EN\					
	Device Driver	yes	Driver Manual	cifX Device Driver, Windows 2000/XP/Vista/7/8/10, V1.3	DOC060701DRVXXEN	cifX Device Driver - Windows DRV XX EN.pdf
		yes	Programming Reference Guide	CIFX API	DOC121201PRXXEN	cifX API PR XX EN.pdf
	Diagnostic and Remote Access	optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Fundamentals V1.0.x.x	DOC090703PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Fundamentals PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Host Device V0.9.6.x	DOC100407PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Host Device PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Target Device V2.0.x.x	DOC090701PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Target Device PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access netXTransport Toolkit V1.0	DOC130704PRGXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - netXTransport Toolkit PR XX EN.pdf
Dual-Port Memory	yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf	
Documentation > Programming Manuals	7. Programming Manuals\EN\					
	1. Driver Toolkit Manual Note: For complete Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT) including executeable, documentation, header and samples see: ../Driver and Toolkit/Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT)/	yes	Programming Reference Guide	cifX/netX Application Programmer's Guide	DOC130709PRGXXEN	cifX netX Application Programmers Guide xx EN.pdf
		yes	Programming Reference Guide	CIFX API	DOC121201PRXXEN	cifX API PR XX EN.pdf
		yes	Dual-Port Memory	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
			Interface Manual	based Products		XX EN.pdf
		optional	Toolkit Manual	cifX/netX Toolkit DPM V1.2.x.x	DOC090203TKXXEN	cifX netX Toolkit - DPM TK XX EN.pdf
		optional	Function Description	Second Stage Bootloader, netX 10/50/51/52/100/500, V1.4	DOC070301UMXXEN	Second Stage Boot Loader netX FD XX EN.pdf
	2. Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf
	3. Protocol API\EtherNet/IP Scanner	yes	Protocol API Manual	EtherNetIP Scanner Protocol API	DOC050702APIXXEN	EtherNetIP Scanner Protocol API XX EN.pdf
		optional	Protocol API	Ethernet	-	Ethernet Protocol API.pdf
		optional	Protocol API Manual	TCP/IP, Packet Interface	DOC050201APIXXEN	TCP IP - Packet Interface API xx EN.pdf
	4. Error Codes	optional	Reference Manual	Hilscher Error Codes	DOC100802PRXXEN	Error Codes EN XX EN.pdf

Table 98: Documentation Summary for netJACK EtherNet/IP Scanner for "Developers"

5.3.7 netJACK EtherNet/IP Adapter/Slave

If you use the protocol EtherNet/IP Adapter on the communication module - netJACK, the following manuals are available for you. All communication modules netJACK Real-Time Ethernet for which the Communication Solutions DVD provides documentations in the Adobe-Acrobat® Reader format (PDF), are listed in section *Communication Modules netJACK Real-Time Ethernet* on page 222.

MANUALS FOR “USERS“

Available manuals for “users” for communication modules netJACK with EtherNet/IP Adapter/Slave:

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > Communication Modules – netJACK	3. netJACK Manuals\EN\	yes	User Manual	netJACK Communication Module	DOC110504UMXXEN	netJACK – Communication Module UM XX EN.pdf
		yes	User Manual	Software Installation for comX and netJACK, Installing Drivers and Configuration Software	DOC130405UMXXEN	comX and netJACK - Software Installation UM XX EN.pdf
		optional	Revision List	What's New comX - Communication Solutions DVD	DOC110501RLXXEN	What's New comX - Communication Solutions DVD RL XX EN.pdf
Documentation > Configuration Manuals	5. Configuration Manuals\EN\					
	1. SYCON.net Configuration Software, Fundamentals	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	SYCON.net, Frame Application	DOC040402OIXXEN	SYCONnet netFrame OI XX EN.pdf
		yes	Operating Instruction Manual	FDT ,Container	DOC040401OIXXEN	SYCONnet netDevice OI XX EN.pdf
	2. SYCON.net Protocol Specific Configuration Dialogs	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	DTM for EtherNet/IP Adapter Devices	DOC061202OIXXEN	EtherNetIP Adapter DTM OI XX EN.pdf
	3. Slave Configuration Software, Fundamentals	optional	Operating Instruction Manual	netX Configuration Tool for cifX, comX and netJACK, Configuration of Real Time Ethernet and Fieldbus Slaves	DOC110205OIXXEN	cifX comX netJACK Configuration by netX Configuration Tool OI XX EN.pdf
	4. LAN Network Scanner Tool	optional	Operating Instruction Manual	Ethernet Device Configuration, Address Setting for Ethernet capable Hilscher Devices	DOC050402OIXXEN	Ethernet Device Configuration OI XX EN.pdf
	5. cifX TCP Server	optional	Operating Instruction Manual	cifX TCP/IP-Server, Remote Connection via Ethernet	DOC100610OIXXEN	cifX TCP IP Server OI XX EN.pdf
6. Integrated WebServer	optional	Application Note	Functions of the integrated WebServer	DOC091203ANXXEN	Functions of the integrated WebServer AN XX EN.pdf	
Documentation > Driver Manuals	6. Device Driver Manuals\EN\Installation	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	cifX Device Driver, Installation and Operation for Windows	DOC060601OIXXEN	cifX Device Driver Installation for Windows OI XX EN.pdf

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
				XP/Vista/7/8/10, V 1.3		

Table 99: Documentation Summary for netJACK EtherNet/IP Adapter/Slave for “Users”

MANUALS FOR “DEVELOPERS”

Available manuals for “developers” for communication modules netJACK with EtherNet/IP Adapter/Slave:

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > Communication Modules – netJACK	3. netJACK Manuals\EN\	yes	Design Guide	netJACK Communication Module	DOC101101DGXXEN	netJACK Communication Module Design Guide DG xx EN.pdf
Documentation > Driver Manuals	6. Device Driver Manuals\EN\					
	Device Driver	yes	Driver Manual	cifX Device Driver, Windows 2000/XP/Vista/7/8/10, V1.3	DOC060701DRVXXEN	cifX Device Driver - Windows DRV XX EN.pdf
		yes	Programming Reference Guide	CIFX API	DOC121201PRXXEN	cifX API PR XX EN.pdf
	Diagnostic and Remote Access	optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Fundamentals V1.0.x.x	DOC090703PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Fundamentals PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Host Device V0.9.6.x	DOC100407PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Host Device PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Target Device V2.0.x.x	DOC090701PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Target Device PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access netXTransport Toolkit V1.0	DOC130704PRGXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - netXTransport Toolkit PR XX EN.pdf
Dual-Port Memory	yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf	
Documentation > Programming Manuals	7. Programming Manuals\EN\					
	1. Driver Toolkit Manual Note: For complete Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT) including executeable, documentation, header and samples see: ../Driver and Toolkit/Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT)/	yes	Programming Reference Guide	cifX/netX Application Programmer's Guide	DOC130709PRGXXEN	cifX netX Application Programmers Guide xx EN.pdf
		yes	Programming Reference Guide	CIFX API	DOC121201PRXXEN	cifX API PR XX EN.pdf
		yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf
		optional	Toolkit Manual	cifX/netX Toolkit DPM V1.2.x.x	DOC090203TKXXEN	cifX netX Toolkit - DPM TK XX EN.pdf
optional		Function Description	Second Stage Bootloader, netX 10/50/51/52/100/500, V1.4	DOC070301UMXXEN	Second Stage Boot Loader netX FD XX EN.pdf	

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
	1. Driver Toolkit Manual\Serial DPM Note: These documentations do you only require for the communication modules netJACK DPM: NJ10, NJ51.	optional	Getting Started Guide	Serial Dual-Port Memory Interface with netX	DOC120210GSXXEN	Serial DPM interface with netX GS 01 XX.pdf
		optional	Programming Reference Guide	netX 10	DOC1111111PRGXEN	netX 10 Programming Reference Guide PRG XX EN.pdf
		optional	Programming Reference Guide	netX 51/52	DOC120215PRGXEN	netX 51 52 Programming Reference Guide PRG XX EN.pdf
		-	HAL	SPI Slave as DPM Interface, netX 100/500, V1.0.x.x	DOC120105HALXXEN	SPI_Slave_DPM_netX_100_500_HAL_X X_EN.pdf
	2. Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf
	3. Protocol API\EtherNet/IP Adapter	yes	Protocol API Manual	EtherNet/IP Adapter Protocol API	DOC060301APIXXEN	EtherNet/IP Adapter API XX EN.pdf
		optional	Protocol API	Ethernet	-	Ethernet Protocol API.pdf
		optional	Protocol API Manual	TCP/IP, Packet Interface	DOC050201APIXXEN	TCP IP - Packet Interface API xx EN.pdf
	4. Error Codes	optional	Reference Manual	Hilscher Error Codes	DOC100802PRXXEN	Error Codes EN XX EN.pdf

Table 100: Documentation Summary for netJACK EtherNet/IP Adapter/Slave for "Developers"

5.3.8 netJACK Open-Modbus/TCP

If you use the protocol Open-Modbus/TCP on the communication module - netJACK, the following manuals are available for you. All communication modules netJACK Real-Time Ethernet for which the Communication Solutions DVD provides documentations in the Adobe-Acrobat® Reader format (PDF), are listed in section *Communication Modules netJACK Real-Time Ethernet* on page 222.

MANUALS FOR “USERS“

Available manuals for “users” for communication modules netJACK with Open-Modbus/TCP

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > Communication Modules – netJACK	3. netJACK Manuals\EN\	yes	User Manual	netJACK Communication Module	DOC110504UMXXEN	netJACK – Communication Module UM XX EN.pdf
		yes	User Manual	Software Installation for comX and netJACK, Installing Drivers and Configuration Software	DOC130405UMXXEN	comX and netJACK - Software Installation UM XX EN.pdf
		optional	Revision List	What’s New comX - Communication Solutions DVD	DOC110501RLXXEN	What’s New comX - Communication Solutions DVD RL XX EN.pdf
Documentation > Configuration Manuals	5. Configuration Manuals\EN\					
	1. SYCON.net Configuration Software, Fundamentals	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	SYCON.net, Frame Application	DOC040402OIXXEN	SYCONnet netFrame OI XX EN.pdf
		yes	Operating Instruction Manual	FDT ,Container	DOC040401OIXXEN	SYCONnet netDevice OI XX EN.pdf
	2. SYCON.net Protocol Specific Configuration Dialogs	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	netSLAVE DTM for Hilscher NETX Slave Devices	DOC080801OIXXEN	netSlave DTM XX EN.pdf
	3. Slave Configuration Software, Fundamentals	optional	Operating Instruction Manual	netX Configuration Tool for cifX, comX and netJACK, Configuration of Real Time Ethernet and Fieldbus Slaves	DOC110205OIXXEN	cifX comX netJACK Configuration by netX Configuration Tool OI XX EN.pdf
	4. LAN Network Scanner Tool	optional	Operating Instruction Manual	Ethernet Device Configuration, Address Setting for Ethernet capable Hilscher Devices	DOC050402OIXXEN	Ethernet Device Configuration OI XX EN.pdf
	5. cifX TCP Server	optional	Operating Instruction Manual	cifX TCP/IP-Server, Remote Connection via Ethernet	DOC100610OIXXEN	cifX TCP IP Server OI XX EN.pdf
6. Integrated WebServer	optional	Application Note	Functions of the integrated WebServer	DOC091203ANXXEN	Functions of the integrated WebServer AN XX EN.pdf	

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > Driver Manuals	6. Device Driver Manuals\EN\Installation	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	cifX Device Driver, Installation and Operation for Windows XP/Vista/7/8/10, V 1.3	DOC060601OIXXEN	cifX Device Driver Installation for Windows OI XX EN.pdf

Table 101: Documentation Summary for netJACK Open-Modbus/TCP for "Users"

MANUALS FOR "DEVELOPERS"

Available manuals for "developers" for communication modules netJACK with Open-Modbus/TCP

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > Communication Modules – netJACK	3. netJACK Manuals\EN\	yes	Design Guide	netJACK Communication Module	DOC101101DGXXEN	netJACK Communication Module Design Guide DG xx EN.pdf
Documentation > Driver Manuals	6. Device Driver Manuals\EN\					
	Device Driver	yes	Driver Manual	cifX Device Driver, Windows 2000/XP/Vista/7/8/10, V1.3	DOC060701DRVXXEN	cifX Device Driver - Windows DRV XX EN.pdf
		yes	Programming Reference Guide	CIFX API	DOC121201PRXXEN	cifX API PR XX EN.pdf
	Diagnostic and Remote Access	optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Fundamentals V1.0.x.x	DOC090703PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Fundamentals PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Host Device V0.9.6.x	DOC100407PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Host Device PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Target Device V2.0.x.x	DOC090701PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Target Device PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access netXTransport Toolkit V1.0	DOC130704PRGXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - netXTransport Toolkit PR XX EN.pdf
Dual-Port Memory	yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf	
Documentation > Programming Manuals	7. Programming Manuals\EN\					
	1. Driver Toolkit Manual Note: For complete Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT) including executable, documentation, header and samples see: ../Driver and Toolkit/Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT)/	yes	Programming Reference Guide	cifX/netX Application Programmer's Guide	DOC130709PRGXXEN	cifX netX Application Programmers Guide xx EN.pdf
		yes	Programming Reference Guide	CIFX API	DOC121201PRXXEN	cifX API PR XX EN.pdf
		yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf
optional		Toolkit Manual	cifX/netX Toolkit DPM V1.2.x.x	DOC090203TKXXEN	cifX netX Toolkit - DPM TK XX EN.pdf	

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
		optional	Function Description	Second Stage Bootloader, netX 10/50/51/52/100/500, V1.4	DOC070301UMXXEN	Second Stage Boot Loader netX FD XX EN.pdf
	1. Driver Toolkit Manual\Serial DPM Note: These documentations do you only require for the communication modules netJACK DPM: NJ10, NJ51.	optional	Getting Started Guide	Serial Dual-Port Memory Interface with netX	DOC120210GSXXEN	Serial DPM interface with netX GS 01 XX.pdf
		optional	Programming Reference Guide	netX 10	DOC111111PRGXXEN	netX 10 Programming Reference Guide PRG XX EN.pdf
		optional	Programming Reference Guide	netX 51/52	DOC120215PRGXXEN	netX 51 52 Programming Reference Guide PRG XX EN.pdf
		-	HAL	SPI Slave as DPM Interface, netX 100/500, V1.0.x.x	DOC120105HALXXEN	SPI_Slave_DPM_netX_100_500_HAL_X X_EN.pdf
		2. Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN
	3. Protocol API\OpenModbusTCP	yes	Protocol API Manual	Open-Modbus/TCP Protocol API	DOC071103APIXXEN	Open Modbus TCP Protocol API XX EN.pdf
		optional	Protocol API	Ethernet	-	Ethernet Protocol API.pdf
		optional	Protocol API Manual	TCP/IP, Packet Interface	DOC050201APIXXEN	TCP IP - Packet Interface API xx EN.pdf
	4. Error Codes	optional	Reference Manual	Hilscher Error Codes	DOC100802PRXXEN	Error Codes EN XX EN.pdf

Table 102: Documentation Summary for netJACK Open-Modbus/TCP for “Developers”

5.3.9 netJACK POWERLINK-Controlled-Node/Slave

If you use the protocol Ethernet POWERLINK-Controlled-Node/Slave on the communication module - netJACK, the following manuals are available for you. All communication modules netJACK Real-Time Ethernet for which the Communication Solutions DVD provides documentations in the Adobe-Acrobat® Reader format (PDF), are listed in section *Communication Modules netJACK Real-Time Ethernet* on page 222.

MANUALS FOR “USERS“

Available manuals for “users” for communication modules netJACK with POWERLINK-Controlled-Node/Slave:

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > Communication Modules – netJACK	3. netJACK Manuals\EN\	yes	User Manual	netJACK Communication Module	DOC110504UMXXEN	netJACK – Communication Module UM XX EN.pdf
		yes	User Manual	Software Installation for comX and netJACK, Installing Drivers and Configuration Software	DOC130405UMXXEN	comX and netJACK - Software Installation UM XX EN.pdf
		optional	Revision List	What’s New comX - Communication Solutions DVD	DOC110501RLXXEN	What’s New comX - Communication Solutions DVD RL XX EN.pdf
Documentation > Configuration Manuals	5. Configuration Manuals\EN\					
	1. SYCON.net Configuration Software, Fundamentals	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	SYCON.net, Frame Application	DOC040402OIXXEN	SYCONnet netFrame OI XX EN.pdf
		yes	Operating Instruction Manual	FDT ,Container	DOC040401OIXXEN	SYCONnet netDevice OI XX EN.pdf
	2. SYCON.net Protocol Specific Configuration Dialogs	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	netSLAVE DTM for Hilscher NETX Slave Devices	DOC080801OIXXEN	netSlave DTM XX EN.pdf
	3. Slave Configuration Software, Fundamentals	optional	Operating Instruction Manual	netX Configuration Tool for cifX, comX and netJACK, Configuration of Real Time Ethernet and Fieldbus Slaves	DOC110205OIXXEN	cifX comX netJACK Configuration by netX Configuration Tool OI XX EN.pdf
	4. LAN Network Scanner Tool	optional	Operating Instruction Manual	Ethernet Device Configuration, Address Setting for Ethernet capable Hilscher Devices	DOC050402OIXXEN	Ethernet Device Configuration OI XX EN.pdf
5. cifX TCP Server	optional	Operating Instruction Manual	cifX TCP/IP-Server, Remote Connection via Ethernet	DOC100610OIXXEN	cifX TCP IP Server OI XX EN.pdf	
Documentation > Driver Manuals	6. Device Driver Manuals\EN\Installation	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	cifX Device Driver, Installation and Operation for Windows XP/Vista/7/8/10, V 1.3	DOC060601OIXXEN	cifX Device Driver Installation for Windows OI XX EN.pdf

Table 103: Documentation Summary for netJACK POWERLINK-Controlled-Node/Slave for “Users”

MANUALS FOR “DEVELOPERS”

Available manuals for “developers” for communication modules netJACK with POWERLINK-Controlled-Node/Slave:

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > Communication Modules – netJACK	3. netJACK Manuals\EN\	yes	Design Guide	netJACK Communication Module	DOC101101DGXXEN	netJACK Communication Module Design Guide DG xx EN.pdf
Documentation > Driver Manuals	6. Device Driver Manuals\EN\					
	Device Driver	yes	Driver Manual	cifX Device Driver, Windows 2000/XP/Vista/7/8/10, V1.3	DOC060701DRVXXEN	cifX Device Driver - Windows DRV XX EN.pdf
		yes	Programming Reference Guide	CIFX API	DOC121201PRXXEN	cifX API PR XX EN.pdf
	Diagnostic and Remote Access	optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Fundamentals V1.0.x.x	DOC090703PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Fundamentals PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Host Device V0.9.6.x	DOC100407PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Host Device PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Target Device V2.0.x.x	DOC090701PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Target Device PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access netXTransport Toolkit V1.0	DOC130704PRGXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - netXTransport Toolkit PR XX EN.pdf
Dual-Port Memory	yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf	
Documentation > Programming Manuals	7. Programming Manuals\EN\					
	1. Driver Toolkit Manual Note: For complete Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT) including executeable, documentation, header and samples see: ../Driver and Toolkit/Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT)/	yes	Programming Reference Guide	cifX/netX Application Programmer's Guide	DOC130709PRGXXEN	cifX netX Application Programmers Guide xx EN.pdf
		yes	Programming Reference Guide	CIFX API	DOC121201PRXXEN	cifX API PR XX EN.pdf
		yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf
		optional	Toolkit Manual	cifX/netX Toolkit DPM V1.2.x.x	DOC090203TKXXEN	cifX netX Toolkit - DPM TK XX EN.pdf
		optional	Function Description	Second Stage Bootloader, netX 10/50/51/52/100/500, V1.4	DOC070301UMXXEN	Second Stage Boot Loader netX FD XX EN.pdf
	1. Driver Toolkit Manual\Serial DPM Note: These documentations do you only require for the communication modules netJACK DPM: NJ10, NJ51.	optional	Getting Started Guide	Serial Dual-Port Memory Interface with netX	DOC120210GSXXEN	Serial DPM interface with netX GS 01 XX.pdf
		optional	Programming Reference Guide	netX 10	DOC111111PRGXXEN	netX 10 Programming Reference Guide PRG XX EN.pdf
		optional	Programming Reference Guide	netX 51/52	DOC120215PRGXXEN	netX 51 52 Programming Reference Guide PRG XX EN.pdf
		-	HAL	SPI Slave as DPM Interface, netX	DOC120105HALXXEN	SPI_Slave_DPM_netX_100_500_HAL_X

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
				100/500, V1.0.x.x		X_EN.pdf
	2. Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf
	3. Protocol API\POWERLINK Controlled Node V2	yes	Protocol API Manual	Ethernet POWERLINK Controlled Node Protocol API, V2	DOC071104APIXXEN	POWERLINK Controlled Node Protocol API XX EN.pdf
	3. Protocol API\POWERLINK Controlled Node V3	yes	Protocol API Manual	Ethernet POWERLINK Controlled Node Protocol API, V3	DOC160504APIXXEN	POWERLINK Controlled Node Protocol V3 API XX EN.pdf
	4. Error Codes	optional	Reference Manual	Hilscher Error Codes	DOC100802PRXXEN	Error Codes EN XX EN.pdf
	Path on the DVD Examples and API\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
-	2. Application Examples\					
	POWERLINK Controlled Node\Configuration and Communication	optional	Application Note	POWERLINK Controlled Node Programming Example, Configuration and Communication, openPOWERLINK Managing Node to Hilscher Controlled Node	DOC101105ANXXEN	POWERLINK Controlled Node - Configuration and Communication AN XX EN.pdf

Table 104: Documentation Summary for netJACK POWERLINK-Controlled-Node/Slave for "Developers"

5.3.10 netJACK PROFINET IO Controller/Master

If you use the protocol PROFINET IO Controller/Master on the communication module - netJACK, the following manuals are available for you. All communication modules netJACK Real-Time Ethernet for which the Communication Solutions DVD provides documentations in the Adobe-Acrobat® Reader format (PDF), are listed in section *Communication Modules netJACK Real-Time Ethernet* on page 222.

MANUALS FOR “USERS“

Available manuals for “users” for communication modules netJACK with PROFINET IO Controller/Master:

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > Communication Modules – netJACK	3. netJACK Manuals\EN\	yes	User Manual	netJACK Communication Module	DOC110504UMXXEN	netJACK – Communication Module UM XX EN.pdf
		yes	User Manual	Software Installation for comX and netJACK, Installing Drivers and Configuration Software	DOC130405UMXXEN	comX and netJACK - Software Installation UM XX EN.pdf
		optional	Revision List	What's New netJACK - Communication Solutions DVD	DOC120707RLXXEN	What's New netJACK - Communication Solutions DVD RL XX EN.pdf
-	4. Training Material\EN\	Yes	Training Manual	PROFINET IO Controller, CIFX, COMX and netJACK - Configuration and Testing - Step by Step	DOC121001TMXXEN	PROFINET IO Controller - Configuration and Testing TM XX EN.pdf
Documentation > Configuration Manuals	5. Configuration Manuals\EN\					
	1. SYCON.net Configuration Software, Fundamentals	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	SYCON.net, Frame Application	DOC040402OIXXEN	SYCONnet netFrame OI XX EN.pdf
		yes	Operating Instruction Manual	FDT ,Container	DOC040401OIXXEN	SYCONnet netDevice OI XX EN.pdf
	2. SYCON.net Protocol Specific Configuration Dialogs	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	DTM for PROFINET IO Controller/Master Devices	DOC060302OIXXEN	PROFINET IO Controller DTM OI XX EN.pdf
		yes	Operating Instruction Manual	DTM for PROFINET IO Controller/Master Devices	DOC150704OIXXEN	PROFINET IO IRT-Controller DTM OI XX EN.pdf
		yes	Operating Instruction Manual	Topology Editor, Configuring device topology and connections as well as properties of device, port and connection, V1.0.x	DOC150705OIXXEN	Topology Editor OI XX EN.pdf
		yes	Operating Instruction Manual	Generic DTM for PROFINET IO Devices	DOC060305OIXXEN	PROFINET IO Generic Device DTM XX EN.pdf
	4. LAN Network Scanner Tool	optional	Operating Instruction Manual	Ethernet Device Configuration, Address Setting for Ethernet capable Hilscher Devices	DOC050402OIXXEN	Ethernet Device Configuration OI XX EN.pdf

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
	5. cifX TCP Server	optional	Operating Instruction Manual	cifX TCP/IP-Server, Remote Connection via Ethernet	DOC100610OIXXEN	cifX TCP IP Server OI XX EN.pdf
Documentation > Driver Manuals	6. Device Driver Manuals\EN\Installation	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	cifX Device Driver, Installation and Operation for Windows XP/Vista/7/8/10, V 1.3	DOC060601OIXXEN	cifX Device Driver Installation for Windows OI XX EN.pdf

Table 105: Documentation Summary for netJACK PROFINET IO Controller/Master for “Users”

MANUALS FOR “DEVELOPERS”

Available manuals for “developers” for communication modules netJACK with PROFINET IO Controller/Master:

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > Communication Modules – netJACK	3. netJACK Manuals\EN\	yes	Design Guide	netJACK Communication Module	DOC101101DGXXEN	netJACK Communication Module Design Guide DG xx EN.pdf
Documentation > Driver Manuals	6. Device Driver Manuals\EN\					
	Device Driver	yes	Driver Manual	cifX Device Driver, Windows 2000/XP/Vista/7/8/10, V1.3	DOC060701DRVXXEN	cifX Device Driver - Windows DRV XX EN.pdf
		yes	Programming Reference Guide	CIFX API	DOC121201PRXXEN	cifX API PR XX EN.pdf
	Diagnostic and Remote Access	optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Fundamentals V1.0.x.x	DOC090703PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Fundamentals PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Host Device V0.9.6.x	DOC100407PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Host Device PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Target Device V2.0.x.x	DOC090701PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Target Device PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access netXTransport Toolkit V1.0	DOC130704PRGXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - netXTransport Toolkit PR XX EN.pdf
Dual-Port Memory	yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf	
Documentation > Programming Manuals	7. Programming Manuals\EN\					
	1. Driver Toolkit Manual Note: For complete Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT) including executable, documentation, header and samples see: ../Driver and Toolkit/Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT)/	yes	Programming Reference Guide	cifX/netX Application Programmer's Guide	DOC130709PRGXXEN	cifX netX Application Programmers Guide xx EN.pdf
		yes	Programming Reference Guide	CIFX API	DOC121201PRXXEN	cifX API PR XX EN.pdf
		yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
		optional	Toolkit Manual	cifX/netX Toolkit DPM V1.2.x.x	DOC090203TKXXEN	cifX netX Toolkit - DPM TK XX EN.pdf
		optional	Function Description	Second Stage Bootloader, netX 10/50/51/52/100/500, V1.4	DOC070301UMXXEN	Second Stage Boot Loader netX FD XX EN.pdf
	2. Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf
	3. Protocol API\ PROFINET IO Controller V2 3. Protocol API\ PROFINET IO Controller V3	yes	Protocol API Manual	PROFINET IO Controller Protocol API	DOC050901APIXXEN	PROFINET IO Controller Protocol API XX EN.pdf
		optional	Protocol API	Ethernet	-	Ethernet Protocol API.pdf
		yes	Protocol API Manual	PROFINET IO Controller V3 Protocol API	DOC150403APIXXEN	PROFINET IO Controller V3 Protocol API XX EN.pdf
	optional	Protocol API Manual	TCP/IP, Packet Interface	DOC050201APIXXEN	TCP IP - Packet Interface API xx EN.pdf	
4. Error Codes	optional	Reference Manual	Hilscher Error Codes	DOC100802PRXXEN	Error Codes EN XX EN.pdf	
	Path on the DVD Examples and API\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
-	2. Application Examples\					
	PROFINET IO Controller\ Acyclic Services	optional	Application Note	PROFINET IO Controller Programming Example, How to use the API for Acyclic Services	DOC130105ANXXEN	PROFINET IO Controller - How to use the API for Acyclic Services AN XX EN.pdf
	PROFINET IO Controller\ Configure the Controller via API	optional	Application Note	PROFINET IO Controller Programming Example, How to use the API to configure the Controller	DOC110404ANXXEN	PROFINET IO Controller - How to use the API to configure the Controller AN XX EN.pdf

Table 106: Documentation Summary for netJACK PROFINET IO Controller/Master for "Developers"

5.3.11 netJACK PROFINET IO Device/Slave

If you use the protocol PROFINET IO Device/Slave on the communication module - netJACK, the following manuals are available for you. All communication modules netJACK Real-Time Ethernet for which the Communication Solutions DVD provides documentations in the Adobe-Acrobat® Reader format (PDF), are listed in section *Communication Modules netJACK Real-Time Ethernet* on page 222.

MANUALS FOR “USERS“

Available manuals for “users” for communication modules netJACK with PROFINET IO Device/Slave:

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > Communication Modules – netJACK	3. netJACK Manuals\EN\	yes	User Manual	netJACK Communication Module	DOC110504UMXXEN	netJACK – Communication Module UM XX EN.pdf
		yes	User Manual	Software Installation for comX and netJACK, Installing Drivers and Configuration Software	DOC130405UMXXEN	comX and netJACK - Software Installation UM XX EN.pdf
		optional	Revision List	What's New netJACK - Communication Solutions DVD	DOC120707RLXXEN	What's New netJACK - Communication Solutions DVD RL XX EN.pdf
Documentation > Configuration Manuals	5. Configuration Manuals\EN\					
	1. SYCON.net Configuration Software, Fundamentals	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	SYCON.net, Frame Application	DOC040402OIXXEN	SYCONnet netFrame OI XX EN.pdf
		yes	Operating Instruction Manual	FDT ,Container	DOC040401OIXXEN	SYCONnet netDevice OI XX EN.pdf
	2. SYCON.net Protocol Specific Configuration Dialogs	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	DTM for PROFINET IO Devices	DOC060303OIXXEN	PROFINET IO Device DTM OI XX EN.pdf
	3. Slave Configuration Software, Fundamentals	optional	Operating Instruction Manual	netX Configuration Tool for cifX, comX and netJACK, Configuration of Real Time Ethernet and Fieldbus Slaves	DOC110205OIXXEN	cifX comX netJACK Configuration by netX Configuration Tool OI XX EN.pdf
	4. LAN Network Scanner Tool	optional	Operating Instruction Manual	Ethernet Device Configuration, Address Setting for Ethernet capable Hilscher Devices	DOC050402OIXXEN	Ethernet Device Configuration OI XX EN.pdf
	5. cifX TCP Server	optional	Operating Instruction Manual	cifX TCP/IP-Server, Remote Connection via Ethernet	DOC100610OIXXEN	cifX TCP IP Server OI XX EN.pdf
6. Integrated WebServer	optional	Application Note	Functions of the integrated WebServer	DOC091203ANXXEN	Functions of the integrated WebServer AN XX EN.pdf	
Documentation > Driver Manuals	6. Device Driver Manuals\EN\Installation	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	cifX Device Driver, Installation and Operation for Windows	DOC060601OIXXEN	cifX Device Driver Installation for Windows OI XX EN.pdf

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
				XP/Vista/7/8/10, V 1.3		

Table 107: Documentation Summary for netJACK PROFINET IO Device/Slave for “Users”

MANUALS FOR “DEVELOPERS”

Available manuals for “developers” for communication modules netJACK with PROFINET IO Device/Slave:

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > Communication Modules – netJACK	3. netJACK Manuals\EN\	yes	Design Guide	netJACK Communication Module	DOC101101DGXXEN	netJACK Communication Module Design Guide DG xx EN.pdf
Documentation > Driver Manuals	6. Device Driver Manuals\EN\					
	Device Driver	yes	Driver Manual	cifX Device Driver, Windows 2000/XP/Vista/7/8/10, V1.3	DOC060701DRVXXEN	cifX Device Driver - Windows DRV XX EN.pdf
		yes	Programming Reference Guide	CIFX API	DOC121201PRXXEN	cifX API PR XX EN.pdf
	Device Driver/ PROFINET IO Device (V3.10)	optional	Getting Started Guide	cifXNDIS Device Driver, V1.3	DOC120212GSXXEN	cifXNDIS Device Driver - Windows GS XX EN.pdf
	Diagnostic and Remote Access	optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Fundamentals V1.0.x.x	DOC090703PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Fundamentals PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Host Device V0.9.6.x	DOC100407PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Host Device PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Target Device V2.0.x.x	DOC090701PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Target Device PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access netXTransport Toolkit V1.0	DOC130704PRGXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - netXTransport Toolkit PR XX EN.pdf
Dual-Port Memory	yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf	
Documentation > Programming Manuals	7. Programming Manuals\EN\					
	1. Driver Toolkit Manual Note: For complete Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT) including executeable, documentation, header and samples see: ../Driver and Toolkit/Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT)/	yes	Programming Reference Guide	cifX/netX Application Programmer's Guide	DOC130709PRGXXEN	cifX netX Application Programmers Guide xx EN.pdf
		yes	Programming Reference Guide	CIFX API	DOC121201PRXXEN	cifX API PR XX EN.pdf
		yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf
		optional	Toolkit Manual	cifX/netX Toolkit DPM V1.2.x.x	DOC090203TKXXEN	cifX netX Toolkit - DPM TK XX EN.pdf

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
		optional	Function Description	Second Stage Bootloader, netX 10/50/51/52/100/500, V1.4	DOC070301UMXXEN	Second Stage Boot Loader netX FD XX EN.pdf
	1. Driver Toolkit Manual\Serial DPM Note: These documentations do you only require for the communication modules netJACK DPM: NJ10, NJ51.	optional	Getting Started Guide	Serial Dual-Port Memory Interface with netX	DOC120210GSXXEN	Serial DPM interface with netX GS 01 XX.pdf
		optional	Programming Reference Guide	netX 10	DOC111111PRGXXEN	netX 10 Programming Reference Guide PRG XX EN.pdf
		optional	Programming Reference Guide	netX 51/52	DOC120215PRGXXEN	netX 51 52 Programming Reference Guide PRG XX EN.pdf
		-	HAL	SPI Slave as DPM Interface, netX 100/500, V1.0.x.x	DOC120105HALXXEN	SPI_Slave_DPM_netX_100_500_HAL_X X_EN.pdf
		2. Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN
	3. Protocol API\PROFINET IO Device V3.4	yes	Protocol API Manual	PROFINET IO RT/IRT Device, V3.4.x.x	DOC081102APIXXEN	PROFINET IO Device Protocol API XX EN.pdf
		optional	Protocol API	Ethernet	-	Ethernet Protocol API.pdf
		optional	Protocol API Manual	TCP/IP, Packet Interface	DOC050201APIXXEN	TCP IP - Packet Interface API xx EN.pdf
	3. Protocol API\PROFINET IO Device V3.5	yes	Protocol API Manual	PROFINET IO RT/IRT Device, V3.5.x.x	DOC111110APIXXEN	PROFINET IO Device V3.5 Protocol API XX EN.pdf
		optional	Protocol API	Ethernet	-	Ethernet Protocol API.pdf
		optional	Migration Guide	PROFINET IO Device, Migration from V3.4 to V3.5	DOC120404MGXXEN	PROFINET IO Device - Migration from Version 3.4 to 3.5 MG XX EN.pdf
	4. Error Codes	optional	Reference Manual	Hilscher Error Codes	DOC100802PRXXEN	Error Codes EN XX EN.pdf

Table 108: Documentation Summary for netJACK PROFINET IO Device/Slave for “Developers”

5.3.12 netJACK Sercos Master

If you use the protocol Sercos Master on the communication module - netJACK, the following manuals are available for you. All communication modules netJACK Real-Time Ethernet for which the Communication Solutions DVD provides documentations in the Adobe-Acrobat® Reader format (PDF), are listed in section *Communication Modules netJACK Real-Time Ethernet* on page 222.

MANUALS FOR “USERS“

Available manuals for “users” for communication modules netJACK with Sercos Master:

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > Communication Modules – netJACK	3. netJACK Manuals\EN\	yes	User Manual	netJACK Communication Module	DOC110504UMXXEN	netJACK – Communication Module UM XX EN.pdf
		yes	User Manual	Software Installation for comX and netJACK, Installing Drivers and Configuration Software	DOC130405UMXXEN	comX and netJACK - Software Installation UM XX EN.pdf
		optional	Revision List	What's New netJACK - Communication Solutions DVD	DOC120707RLXXEN	What's New netJACK - Communication Solutions DVD RL XX EN.pdf
Documentation > Configuration Manuals	5. Configuration Manuals\EN\					
	1. SYCON.net Configuration Software, Fundamentals	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	SYCON.net, Frame Application	DOC040402OIXXEN	SYCONnet netFrame OI XX EN.pdf
		yes	Operating Instruction Manual	FDT ,Container	DOC040401OIXXEN	SYCONnet netDevice OI XX EN.pdf
	2. SYCON.net Protocol Specific Configuration Dialogs	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	DTM for Sercos Master Devices	DOC090301OIXXEN	Sercos Master DTM OI XX EN.pdf
		yes	Operating Instruction Manual	Generic DTM for Sercos Slave Devices	DOC090302OIXXEN	Sercos GenericSlave DTM XX EN.pdf
	4. LAN Network Scanner Tool	optional	Operating Instruction Manual	Ethernet Device Configuration, Address Setting for Ethernet capable Hilscher Devices	DOC050402OIXXEN	Ethernet Device Configuration OI XX EN.pdf
5. cifX TCP Server	optional	Operating Instruction Manual	cifX TCP/IP-Server, Remote Connection via Ethernet	DOC100610OIXXEN	cifX TCP IP Server OI XX EN.pdf	
Documentation > Driver Manuals	6. Device Driver Manuals\EN\Installation	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	cifX Device Driver, Installation and Operation for Windows XP/Vista/7/8/10, V 1.3	DOC060601OIXXEN	cifX Device Driver Installation for Windows OI XX EN.pdf

Table 109: Documentation Summary for netJACK Sercos Master for “Users”

MANUALS FOR “DEVELOPERS”

Available manuals for “developers” for communication modules netJACK with Sercos Master:

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > Communication Modules – netJACK	3. netJACK Manuals\EN\	yes	Design Guide	netJACK Communication Module	DOC101101DGXXEN	netJACK Communication Module Design Guide DG xx EN.pdf
Documentation > Driver Manuals	6. Device Driver Manuals\EN\					
	Device Driver	yes	Driver Manual	cifX Device Driver, Windows 2000/XP/Vista/7/8/10, V1.3	DOC060701DRVXXEN	cifX Device Driver - Windows DRV XX EN.pdf
		yes	Programming Reference Guide	CIFX API	DOC121201PRXXEN	cifX API PR XX EN.pdf
	Diagnostic and Remote Access	optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Fundamentals V1.0.x.x	DOC090703PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Fundamentals PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Host Device V0.9.6.x	DOC100407PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Host Device PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Target Device V2.0.x.x	DOC090701PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Target Device PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access netXTransport Toolkit V1.0	DOC130704PRGXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - netXTransport Toolkit PR XX EN.pdf
Dual-Port Memory	yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf	
Documentation > Programming Manuals	7. Programming Manuals\EN\					
	1. Driver Toolkit Manual Note: For complete Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT) including executeable, documentation, header and samples see: ../Driver and Toolkit/Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT/)	yes	Programming Reference Guide	cifX/netX Application Programmer's Guide	DOC130709PRGXXEN	cifX netX Application Programmers Guide xx EN.pdf
		yes	Programming Reference Guide	CIFX API	DOC121201PRXXEN	cifX API PR XX EN.pdf
		yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf
		optional	Toolkit Manual	cifX/netX Toolkit DPM V1.2.x.x	DOC090203TKXXEN	cifX netX Toolkit - DPM TK XX EN.pdf
		optional	Function Description	Second Stage Bootloader, netX 10/50/51/52/100/500, V1.4	DOC070301UMXXEN	Second Stage Boot Loader netX FD XX EN.pdf
	2. Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf
	3. Protocol API\Sercos Master	yes	Protocol API Manual	Sercos Master Protocol API	DOC081103APIXXEN	Sercos Master Protocol API XX EN.pdf
optional		Protocol API Manual	TCP/IP, Packet Interface	DOC050201APIXXEN	TCP IP - Packet Interface API xx EN.pdf	

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
	4. Error Codes	optional	Reference Manual	Hilscher Error Codes	DOC100802PRXXEN	Error Codes EN XX EN.pdf

Table 110: Documentation Summary for netJACK Sercos Master for "Developers"

5.3.13 netJACK Sercos Slave

If you use the protocol Sercos Slave on the communication module - netJACK, the following manuals are available for you. All communication modules netJACK Real-Time Ethernet for which the Communication Solutions DVD provides documentations in the Adobe-Acrobat® Reader format (PDF), are listed in section *Communication Modules netJACK Real-Time Ethernet* on page 222.

MANUALS FOR “USERS“

Available manuals for “users” for communication modules netJACK with Sercos Slave:

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > Communication Modules – netJACK	3. netJACK Manuals\EN\	yes	User Manual	netJACK Communication Module	DOC110504UMXXEN	netJACK – Communication Module UM XX EN.pdf
		yes	User Manual	Software Installation for comX and netJACK, Installing Drivers and Configuration Software	DOC130405UMXXEN	comX and netJACK - Software Installation UM XX EN.pdf
		optional	Revision List	What's New netJACK - Communication Solutions DVD	DOC120707RLXXEN	What's New netJACK - Communication Solutions DVD RL XX EN.pdf
Documentation > Configuration Manuals	5. Configuration Manuals\EN\					
	1. SYCON.net Configuration Software, Fundamentals	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	SYCON.net, Frame Application	DOC040402OIXXEN	SYCONnet netFrame OI XX EN.pdf
		yes	Operating Instruction Manual	FDT ,Container	DOC040401OIXXEN	SYCONnet netDevice OI XX EN.pdf
	2. SYCON.net Protocol Specific Configuration Dialogs	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	DTM for Sercos Slave Devices	DOC110701OIXXEN	Sercos Slave DTM XX EN.pdf
	3. Slave Configuration Software, Fundamentals	optional	Operating Instruction Manual	netX Configuration Tool for cifX, comX and netJACK, Configuration of Real Time Ethernet and Fieldbus Slaves	DOC110205OIXXEN	cifX comX netJACK Configuration by netX Configuration Tool OI XX EN.pdf
	4. LAN Network Scanner Tool	optional	Operating Instruction Manual	Ethernet Device Configuration, Address Setting for Ethernet capable Hilscher Devices	DOC050402OIXXEN	Ethernet Device Configuration OI XX EN.pdf
	5. cifX TCP Server	optional	Operating Instruction Manual	cifX TCP/IP-Server, Remote Connection via Ethernet	DOC100610OIXXEN	cifX TCP IP Server OI XX EN.pdf
6. Integrated WebServer	optional	Application Note	Functions of the integrated WebServer	DOC091203ANXXEN	Functions of the integrated WebServer AN XX EN.pdf	
Documentation > Driver Manuals	6. Device Driver Manuals\EN\Installation	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	cifX Device Driver, Installation and Operation for Windows	DOC060601OIXXEN	cifX Device Driver Installation for Windows OI XX EN.pdf

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
				XP/Vista/7/8/10, V 1.3		

Table 111: Documentation Summary for netJACK Sercos Slave for “Users”

MANUALS FOR “DEVELOPERS”

Available manuals for “developers” for communication modules netJACK with Sercos Slave:

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > Communication Modules – netJACK	3. netJACK Manuals\EN\	yes	Design Guide	netJACK Communication Module	DOC101101DGXXEN	netJACK Communication Module Design Guide DG xx EN.pdf
Documentation > Driver Manuals	6. Device Driver Manuals\EN\					
	Device Driver	yes	Driver Manual	cifX Device Driver, Windows 2000/XP/Vista/7/8/10, V1.3	DOC060701DRVXXEN	cifX Device Driver - Windows DRV XX EN.pdf
		yes	Programming Reference Guide	CIFX API	DOC121201PRXXEN	cifX API PR XX EN.pdf
	Diagnostic and Remote Access	optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Fundamentals V1.0.x.x	DOC090703PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Fundamentals PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Host Device V0.9.6.x	DOC100407PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Host Device PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Target Device V2.0.x.x	DOC090701PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Target Device PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access netXTransport Toolkit V1.0	DOC130704PRGXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - netXTransport Toolkit PR XX EN.pdf
Dual-Port Memory	yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf	
Documentation > Programming Manuals	7. Programming Manuals\EN\					
	1. Driver Toolkit Manual Note: For complete Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT) including executeable, documentation, header and samples see: ../Driver and Toolkit/Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT)/	yes	Programming Reference Guide	cifX/netX Application Programmer's Guide	DOC130709PRGXXEN	cifX netX Application Programmers Guide xx EN.pdf
		yes	Programming Reference Guide	CIFX API	DOC121201PRXXEN	cifX API PR XX EN.pdf
		yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf
		optional	Toolkit Manual	cifX/netX Toolkit DPM V1.2.x.x	DOC090203TKXXEN	cifX netX Toolkit - DPM TK XX EN.pdf
optional		Function Description	Second Stage Bootloader, netX 10/50/51/52/100/500, V1.4	DOC070301UMXXEN	Second Stage Boot Loader netX FD XX EN.pdf	

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
	1. Driver Toolkit Manual\Serial DPM Note: These documentations do you only require for the communication modules netJACK DPM: NJ10, NJ51.	optional	Getting Started Guide	Serial Dual-Port Memory Interface with netX	DOC120210GSXXEN	Serial DPM interface with netX GS 01 XX.pdf
		optional	Programming Reference Guide	netX 10	DOC1111111PRGXXEN	netX 10 Programming Reference Guide PRG XX EN.pdf
		optional	Programming Reference Guide	netX 51/52	DOC120215PRGXXEN	netX 51 52 Programming Reference Guide PRG XX EN.pdf
		-	HAL	SPI Slave as DPM Interface, netX 100/500, V1.0.x.x	DOC120105HALXXEN	SPI_Slave_DPM_netX_100_500_HAL_X X_EN.pdf
	2. Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf
	3. Protocol API\Sercos Slave	yes	Protocol API Manual	Sercos Slave Protocol API	DOC100205APIXXEN	Sercos Slave Protocol API XX EN.pdf
		optional	Protocol API Manual	TCP/IP, Packet Interface	DOC050201APIXXEN	TCP IP - Packet Interface API xx EN.pdf
4. Error Codes	optional	Reference Manual	Hilscher Error Codes	DOC100802PRXXEN	Error Codes EN XX EN.pdf	

Table 112: Documentation Summary for netJACK Sercos Slave for "Developers"

5.3.14 netJACK VARAN Client/Slave

If you use the protocol VARAN Client (Slave) on the communication module - netJACK, the following manuals are available for you. All communication modules netJACK Real-Time Ethernet for which the Communication Solutions DVD provides documentations in the Adobe-Acrobat® Reader format (PDF), are listed in section *Communication Modules netJACK Real-Time Ethernet* on page 222.

MANUALS FOR “USERS“

Available manuals for “users” for communication modules netJACK with VARAN Client (Slave):

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > Communication Modules – netJACK	3. netJACK Manuals\EN\	yes	User Manual	netJACK Communication Module	DOC110504UMXXEN	netJACK – Communication Module UM XX EN.pdf
		yes	User Manual	Software Installation for comX and netJACK, Installing Drivers and Configuration Software	DOC130405UMXXEN	comX and netJACK - Software Installation UM XX EN.pdf
		optional	Revision List	What's New netJACK - Communication Solutions DVD	DOC120707RLXXEN	What's New netJACK - Communication Solutions DVD RL XX EN.pdf
Documentation > Configuration Manuals	5. Configuration Manuals\EN\	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	SYCON.net, Frame Application	DOC040402OIXXEN	SYCONnet netFrame OI XX EN.pdf
			Operating Instruction Manual	FDT ,Container	DOC040401OIXXEN	SYCONnet netDevice OI XX EN.pdf
	2. SYCON.net Protocol Specific Configuration Dialogs	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	netSLAVE DTM for Hilscher NETX Slave Devices	DOC080801OIXXEN	netSlave DTM XX EN.pdf
			optional	Operating Instruction Manual	netX Configuration Tool for cifX, comX and netJACK, Configuration of Real Time Ethernet and Fieldbus Slaves	DOC110205OIXXEN
	4. LAN Network Scanner Tool	optional	Operating Instruction Manual	Ethernet Device Configuration, Address Setting for Ethernet capable Hilscher Devices	DOC050402OIXXEN	Ethernet Device Configuration OI XX EN.pdf
			optional	Operating Instruction Manual	cifX TCP/IP-Server, Remote Connection via Ethernet	DOC100610OIXXEN
Documentation > Driver Manuals	6. Device Driver Manuals\EN\Installation	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	cifX Device Driver, Installation and Operation for Windows XP/Vista/7/8/10, V 1.3	DOC060601OIXXEN	cifX Device Driver Installation for Windows OI XX EN.pdf

Table 113: Documentation Summary for netJACK VARAN Client (Slave) for “Users”

MANUALS FOR “DEVELOPERS”

Available manuals for “developers” for communication modules netJACK with VARAN Client (Slave):

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > Communication Modules – netJACK	3. netJACK Manuals\EN\	yes	Design Guide	netJACK Communication Module	DOC101101DGXXEN	netJACK Communication Module Design Guide DG xx EN.pdf
Documentation > Driver Manuals	6. Device Driver Manuals\EN\					
	Device Driver	yes	Driver Manual	cifX Device Driver, Windows 2000/XP/Vista/7/8/10, V1.3	DOC060701DRVXXEN	cifX Device Driver - Windows DRV XX EN.pdf
		yes	Programming Reference Guide	CIFX API	DOC121201PRXXEN	cifX API PR XX EN.pdf
	Diagnostic and Remote Access	optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Fundamentals V1.0.x.x	DOC090703PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Fundamentals PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Host Device V0.9.6.x	DOC100407PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Host Device PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Target Device V2.0.x.x	DOC090701PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Target Device PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access netXTransport Toolkit V1.0	DOC130704PRGXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - netXTransport Toolkit PR XX EN.pdf
Dual-Port Memory	yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf	
Documentation > Programming Manuals	7. Programming Manuals\EN\					
	1. Driver Toolkit Manual Note: For complete Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT) including executeable, documentation, header and samples see: ../Driver and Toolkit/Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT)/	yes	Programming Reference Guide	cifX/netX Application Programmer's Guide	DOC130709PRGXXEN	cifX netX Application Programmers Guide xx EN.pdf
		yes	Programming Reference Guide	CIFX API	DOC121201PRXXEN	cifX API PR XX EN.pdf
		yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf
		optional	Toolkit Manual	cifX/netX Toolkit DPM V1.2.x.x	DOC090203TKXXEN	cifX netX Toolkit - DPM TK XX EN.pdf
		optional	Function Description	Second Stage Bootloader, netX 10/50/51/52/100/500, V1.4	DOC070301UMXXEN	Second Stage Boot Loader netX FD XX EN.pdf
	1. Driver Toolkit Manual\Serial DPM Note: These documentations do you only require for the communication modules netJACK DPM: NJ10, NJ50, NJ51.	optional	Programming Reference Guide	netX 10	DOC111111PRGXXEN	netX 10 Programming Reference Guide PRG XX EN.pdf
		optional	Programming Reference Guide	netX 50	DOC070602TRGXXEN	netX50_Program_Reference_Guide_Rev XX.pdf
		optional	Getting Started Guide	Serial Dual-Port Memory Interface with netX	DOC120210GSXXEN	Serial DPM interface with netX GS 01 XX.pdf
		optional	HAL	SPI Slave as DPM Interface, netX	DOC120105HALXXEN	SPI_Slave_DPM_netX_100_500_HAL_X

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
				100/500, V1.0.x.x		X_EN.pdf
	2. Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf
	3. Protocol API\VARAN Client	yes	Protocol API Manual	VARAN Client (Slave) Protocol API	DOC100613APIXXEN	VARAN Client Protocol API XX EN
	4. Error Codes	optional	Reference Manual	Hilscher Error Codes	DOC100802PRXXEN	Error Codes EN XX EN.pdf

Table 114: Documentation Summary for netJACK VARAN Client (Slave) for "Developers"

5.3.15 netJACK PROFIBUS DP Master

If you use the protocol PROFIBUS DP Master on the communication module - netJACK, the following manuals are available for you. All communication modules netJACK PROFIBUS DP for which the Communication Solutions DVD provides documentations in the Adobe-Acrobat® Reader format (PDF), are listed in section *Communication Modules netJACK Fieldbus* on page 223.

MANUALS FOR “USERS“

Available manuals for “users” for communication modules netJACK with PROFIBUS DP Master:

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > Communication Modules – netJACK	3. netJACK Manuals\EN\	yes	User Manual	netJACK Communication Module	DOC110504UMXXEN	netJACK – Communication Module UM XX EN.pdf
		yes	User Manual	Software Installation for comX and netJACK, Installing Drivers and Configuration Software	DOC130405UMXXEN	comX and netJACK - Software Installation UM XX EN.pdf
		optional	User Manual	Wiring Instructions	DOC120208UMXXEN	Wiring Instructions UM XX EN.pdf
		optional	Revision List	What's New netJACK - Communication Solutions DVD	DOC120707RLXXEN	What's New netJACK - Communication Solutions DVD RL XX EN.pdf
-	4. Training Material\EN\	Yes	Training Manual	PROFIBUS DP Master, CIFX, COMX and netJACK - Configuration and Testing - Step by Step	DOC121003TMXXEN	PROFIBUS DP Master - Configuration and Testing TM XX EN.pdf
Documentation > Configuration Manuals	5. Configuration Manuals\EN\	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	SYCON.net, Frame Application	DOC040402OIXXEN	SYCONnet netFrame OI XX EN.pdf
			Operating Instruction Manual	FDT ,Container	DOC040401OIXXEN	SYCONnet netDevice OI XX EN.pdf
	2. SYCON.net Protocol Specific Configuration Dialogs	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	DTM for PROFIBUS DP Master Devices	DOC070401OIXXEN	PROFIBUS DP Master DTM OI XX EN.pdf
		yes	Operating Instruction Manual	Generic DTM for PROFIBUS DP Slave Devices	DOC031001OIXXEN	PROFIBUS DP GenericSlave DTM XX EN.pdf
	5. cifX TCP Server	optional	Operating Instruction Manual	cifX TCP/IP-Server, Remote Connection via Ethernet	DOC100610OIXXEN	cifX TCP IP Server OI XX EN.pdf
Documentation > Driver Manuals	6. Device Driver Manuals\EN\Installation	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	cifX Device Driver, Installation and Operation for Windows XP/Vista/7/8/10, V 1.3	DOC060601OIXXEN	cifX Device Driver Installation for Windows OI XX EN.pdf

Table 115: Documentation Summary for netJACK PROFIBUS DP Master for “Users”

MANUALS FOR “DEVELOPERS”

Available manuals for “developers” for communication modules netJACK with PROFIBUS DP Master:

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > Communication Modules – netJACK	3. netJACK Manuals\EN\	yes	Design Guide	netJACK Communication Module	DOC101101DGXXEN	netJACK Communication Module Design Guide DG xx EN.pdf
Documentation > Driver Manuals	6. Device Driver Manuals\EN\					
	Device Driver	yes	Driver Manual	cifX Device Driver, Windows 2000/XP/Vista/7/8/10, V1.3	DOC060701DRVXXEN	cifX Device Driver - Windows DRV XX EN.pdf
		yes	Programming Reference Guide	CIFX API	DOC121201PRXXEN	cifX API PR XX EN.pdf
	Diagnostic and Remote Access	optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Fundamentals V1.0.x.x	DOC090703PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Fundamentals PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Host Device V0.9.6.x	DOC100407PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Host Device PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Target Device V2.0.x.x	DOC090701PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Target Device PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access netXTransport Toolkit V1.0	DOC130704PRGXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - netXTransport Toolkit PR XX EN.pdf
Dual-Port Memory	yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf	
Documentation > Programming Manuals	7. Programming Manuals\EN\					
	1. Driver Toolkit Manual Note: For complete Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT) including executeable, documentation, header and samples see: ../Driver and Toolkit/Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT)/	yes	Programming Reference Guide	cifX/netX Application Programmer's Guide	DOC130709PRGXXEN	cifX netX Application Programmers Guide xx EN.pdf
		yes	Programming Reference Guide	CIFX API	DOC121201PRXXEN	cifX API PR XX EN.pdf
		yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf
		optional	Toolkit Manual	cifX/netX Toolkit DPM V1.2.x.x	DOC090203TKXXEN	cifX netX Toolkit - DPM TK XX EN.pdf
		optional	Function Description	Second Stage Bootloader, netX 10/50/51/52/100/500, V1.4	DOC070301UMXXEN	Second Stage Boot Loader netX FD XX EN.pdf
	2. Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf
	3. Protocol API\PROFIBUS DP Master	yes	Protocol API Manual	PROFIBUS DP Master Protocol API	DOC061001APIXXEN	PROFIBUS DP Master Protocol API XX EN.pdf
4. Error Codes	optional	Reference Manual	Hilscher Error Codes	DOC100802PRXXEN	Error Codes EN XX EN.pdf	

Table 116: Documentation Summary for netJACK PROFIBUS DP Master for “Developers”

5.3.16 netJACK PROFIBUS DP Slave

If you use the protocol PROFIBUS DP Slave on the communication module - netJACK, the following manuals are available for you. All communication modules netJACK PROFIBUS DP for which the Communication Solutions DVD provides documentations in the Adobe-Acrobat® Reader format (PDF), are listed in section *Communication Modules netJACK Fieldbus* on page 223.

MANUALS FOR “USERS“

Available manuals for “users” for communication modules netJACK with PROFIBUS DP Slave:

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > Communication Modules – netJACK	3. netJACK Manuals\EN\	yes	User Manual	netJACK Communication Module	DOC110504UMXXEN	netJACK – Communication Module UM XX EN.pdf
		yes	User Manual	Software Installation for comX and netJACK, Installing Drivers and Configuration Software	DOC130405UMXXEN	comX and netJACK - Software Installation UM XX EN.pdf
		optional	User Manual	Wiring Instructions	DOC120208UMXXEN	Wiring Instructions UM XX EN.pdf
		optional	Revision List	What's New netJACK - Communication Solutions DVD	DOC120707RLXXEN	What's New netJACK - Communication Solutions DVD RL XX EN.pdf
Documentation > Configuration Manuals	5. Configuration Manuals\EN\	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	SYCON.net, Frame Application	DOC040402OIXXEN	SYCONnet netFrame OI XX EN.pdf
				FDT ,Container	DOC040401OIXXEN	SYCONnet netDevice OI XX EN.pdf
	2. SYCON.net Protocol Specific Configuration Dialogs	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	DTM for PROFIBUS DP Slave Devices	DOC091001OIXXEN	PROFIBUS DP Slave DTM OI XX EN.pdf
		optional	Operating Instruction Manual	netX Configuration Tool for cifX, comX and netJACK, Configuration of Real Time Ethernet and Fieldbus Slaves	DOC110205OIXXEN	cifX comX netJACK Configuration by netX Configuration Tool OI XX EN.pdf
		optional	Operating Instruction Manual	cifX TCP/IP-Server, Remote Connection via Ethernet	DOC100610OIXXEN	cifX TCP IP Server OI XX EN.pdf
Documentation > Driver Manuals	6. Device Driver Manuals\EN\Installation	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	cifX Device Driver, Installation and Operation for Windows XP/Vista/7/8/10, V 1.3	DOC060601OIXXEN	cifX Device Driver Installation for Windows OI XX EN.pdf

Table 117: Documentation Summary for netJACK PROFIBUS DP Slave for “Users”

MANUALS FOR “DEVELOPERS”

Available manuals for “developers” for communication modules netJACK with PROFIBUS DP Slave:

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > Communication Modules – netJACK	3. netJACK Manuals\EN\	yes	Design Guide	netJACK Communication Module	DOC101101DGXXEN	netJACK Communication Module Design Guide DG xx EN.pdf
Documentation > Driver Manuals	6. Device Driver Manuals\EN\					
	Device Driver	yes	Driver Manual	cifX Device Driver, Windows 2000/XP/Vista/7/8/10, V1.3	DOC060701DRVXXEN	cifX Device Driver - Windows DRV XX EN.pdf
		yes	Programming Reference Guide	CIFX API	DOC121201PRXXEN	cifX API PR XX EN.pdf
	Diagnostic and Remote Access	optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Fundamentals V1.0.x.x	DOC090703PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Fundamentals PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Host Device V0.9.6.x	DOC100407PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Host Device PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Target Device V2.0.x.x	DOC090701PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Target Device PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access netXTransport Toolkit V1.0	DOC130704PRGXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - netXTransport Toolkit PR XX EN.pdf
	Dual-Port Memory	yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf
Documentation > Programming Manuals	7. Programming Manuals\EN\					
	1. Driver Toolkit Manual Note: For complete Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT) including executeable, documentation, header and samples see: ../Driver and Toolkit/Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT)/	yes	Programming Reference Guide	cifX/netX Application Programmer's Guide	DOC130709PRGXXEN	cifX netX Application Programmers Guide xx EN.pdf
		yes	Programming Reference Guide	CIFX API	DOC121201PRXXEN	cifX API PR XX EN.pdf
		yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf
		optional	Toolkit Manual	cifX/netX Toolkit DPM V1.2.x.x	DOC090203TKXXEN	cifX netX Toolkit - DPM TK XX EN.pdf
		optional	Function Description	Second Stage Bootloader, netX 10/50/51/52/100/500, V1.4	DOC070301UMXXEN	Second Stage Boot Loader netX FD XX EN.pdf
	1. Driver Toolkit Manual\Serial DPM Note: These documentations do you only require for the communication modules netJACK DPM: NJ10, NJ51.	optional	Getting Started Guide	Serial Dual-Port Memory Interface with netX	DOC120210GSXXEN	Serial DPM interface with netX GS 01 XX.pdf
		optional	Programming Reference Guide	netX 10	DOC111111PRGXXEN	netX 10 Programming Reference Guide PRG XX EN.pdf
		optional	Programming Reference Guide	netX 51/52	DOC120215PRGXXEN	netX 51 52 Programming Reference Guide PRG XX EN.pdf

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
		-	HAL	SPI Slave as DPM Interface, netX 100/500, V1.0.x.x	DOC120105HALXXEN	SPI_Slave_DPM_netX_100_500_HAL_XX_EN.pdf
	2. Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf
	3. Protocol API\PROFIBUS DP Slave	yes	Protocol API Manual	PROFIBUS DP Slave Protocol API	DOC050401APIXXEN	PROFIBUS DP Slave Protocol API XX EN.pdf
	4. Error Codes	optional	Reference Manual	Hilscher Error Codes	DOC100802PRXXEN	Error Codes EN XX EN.pdf

Table 118: Documentation Summary for netJACK PROFIBUS DP Slave for "Developers"

5.3.17 netJACK CANopen Master

If you use the protocol CANopen Master on the communication module - netJACK, the following manuals are available for you. All communication modules netJACK CANopen for which the Communication Solutions DVD provides documentations in the Adobe-Acrobat® Reader format (PDF), are listed in section *Communication Modules netJACK Fieldbus* on page 223.

MANUALS FOR “USERS“

Available manuals for “users” for communication modules netJACK with CANopen Master:

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > Communication Modules – netJACK	3. netJACK Manuals\EN\	yes	User Manual	netJACK Communication Module	DOC110504UMXXEN	netJACK – Communication Module UM XX EN.pdf
		yes	User Manual	Software Installation for comX and netJACK, Installing Drivers and Configuration Software	DOC130405UMXXEN	comX and netJACK - Software Installation UM XX EN.pdf
		optional	User Manual	Wiring Instructions	DOC120208UMXXEN	Wiring Instructions UM XX EN.pdf
		optional	Revision List	What's New netJACK - Communication Solutions DVD	DOC120707RLXXEN	What's New netJACK - Communication Solutions DVD RL XX EN.pdf
Documentation > Configuration Manuals	5. Configuration Manuals\EN\	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	SYCON.net, Frame Application	DOC040402OIXXEN	SYCONnet netFrame OI XX EN.pdf
				FDT ,Container	DOC040401OIXXEN	SYCONnet netDevice OI XX EN.pdf
	2. SYCON.net Protocol Specific Configuration Dialogs	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	DTM for CANopen Master Devices	DOC070402OIXXEN	CANopen Master DTM OI XX EN.pdf
		yes	Operating Instruction Manual	Generic DTM for CANopen Slave Devices	DOC060203OIXXEN	CANopen GenericSlave DTM XX EN.pdf
	5. cifX TCP Server	optional	Operating Instruction Manual	cifX TCP/IP-Server, Remote Connection via Ethernet	DOC100610OIXXEN	cifX TCP IP Server OI XX EN.pdf
Documentation > Driver Manuals	6. Device Driver Manuals\EN\Installation	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	cifX Device Driver, Installation and Operation for Windows XP/Vista/7/8/10, V 1.3	DOC060601OIXXEN	cifX Device Driver Installation for Windows OI XX EN.pdf

Table 119: Documentation Summary for netJACK CANopen Master for “Users”

MANUALS FOR “DEVELOPERS”

Available manuals for “developers” for communication modules netJACK with CANopen Master:

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > Communication Modules – netJACK	3. netJACK Manuals\EN\	yes	Design Guide	netJACK Communication Module	DOC101101DGXXEN	netJACK Communication Module Design Guide DG xx EN.pdf
Documentation > Driver Manuals	6. Device Driver Manuals\EN\					
	Device Driver	yes	Driver Manual	cifX Device Driver, Windows 2000/XP/Vista/7/8/10, V1.3	DOC060701DRVXXEN	cifX Device Driver - Windows DRV XX EN.pdf
		yes	Programming Reference Guide	CIFX API	DOC121201PRXXEN	cifX API PR XX EN.pdf
	Diagnostic and Remote Access	optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Fundamentals V1.0.x.x	DOC090703PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Fundamentals PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Host Device V0.9.6.x	DOC100407PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Host Device PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Target Device V2.0.x.x	DOC090701PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Target Device PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access netXTransport Toolkit V1.0	DOC130704PRGXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - netXTransport Toolkit PR XX EN.pdf
Dual-Port Memory	yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf	
Documentation > Programming Manuals	7. Programming Manuals\EN\					
	1. Driver Toolkit Manual Note: For complete Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT) including executeable, documentation, header and samples see: ../Driver and Toolkit/Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT/)	yes	Programming Reference Guide	cifX/netX Application Programmer's Guide	DOC130709PRGXXEN	cifX netX Application Programmers Guide xx EN.pdf
		yes	Programming Reference Guide	CIFX API	DOC121201PRXXEN	cifX API PR XX EN.pdf
		yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf
		optional	Toolkit Manual	cifX/netX Toolkit DPM V1.2.x.x	DOC090203TKXXEN	cifX netX Toolkit - DPM TK XX EN.pdf
		optional	Function Description	Second Stage Bootloader, netX 10/50/51/52/100/500, V1.4	DOC070301UMXXEN	Second Stage Boot Loader netX FD XX EN.pdf
	2. Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf
	3. Protocol API\CANopen Master	yes	Protocol API Manual	CANopen Master Protocol API	DOC070501APIXXEN	CANopen Master Protocol API XX EN.pdf
optional		Protocol API Manual	CAN Data Link, Packet Interface	DOC110207APIxxEN	CAN Data Link - Packet Interface API xx EN.pdf	

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
	4. Error Codes	optional	Reference Manual	Hilscher Error Codes	DOC100802PRXXEN	Error Codes EN XX EN.pdf

Table 120: Documentation Summary for netJACK CANopen Master for "Developers"

5.3.18 netJACK CANopen Slave

If you use the protocol CANopen Slave on the communication module - netJACK, the following manuals are available for you. All communication modules netJACK CANopen for which the Communication Solutions DVD provides documentations in the Adobe-Acrobat® Reader format (PDF), are listed in section *Communication Modules netJACK Fieldbus* on page 223.

MANUALS FOR “USERS“

Available manuals for “users” for communication modules netJACK with CANopen Slave:

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > Communication Modules – netJACK	3. netJACK Manuals\EN\	yes	User Manual	netJACK Communication Module	DOC110504UMXXEN	netJACK – Communication Module UM XX EN.pdf
		yes	User Manual	Software Installation for comX and netJACK, Installing Drivers and Configuration Software	DOC130405UMXXEN	comX and netJACK - Software Installation UM XX EN.pdf
		optional	User Manual	Wiring Instructions	DOC120208UMXXEN	Wiring Instructions UM XX EN.pdf
		optional	Revision List	What's New netJACK - Communication Solutions DVD	DOC120707RLXXEN	What's New netJACK - Communication Solutions DVD RL XX EN.pdf
Documentation > Configuration Manuals	5. Configuration Manuals\EN\					
	1. SYCON.net Configuration Software, Fundamentals	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	SYCON.net, Frame Application	DOC040402OIXXEN	SYCONnet netFrame OI XX EN.pdf
		yes	Operating Instruction Manual	FDT ,Container	DOC040401OIXXEN	SYCONnet netDevice OI XX EN.pdf
	2. SYCON.net Protocol Specific Configuration Dialogs	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	DTM for CANopen Slave Devices	DOC091002OIXXEN	CANopen Slave DTM OI XX EN.pdf
	3. Slave Configuration Software, Fundamentals	optional	Operating Instruction Manual	netX Configuration Tool for cifX, comX and netJACK, Configuration of Real Time Ethernet and Fieldbus Slaves	DOC110205OIXXEN	cifX comX netJACK Configuration by netX Configuration Tool OI XX EN.pdf
5. cifX TCP Server	optional	Operating Instruction Manual	cifX TCP/IP-Server, Remote Connection via Ethernet	DOC100610OIXXEN	cifX TCP IP Server OI XX EN.pdf	
Documentation > Driver Manuals	6. Device Driver Manuals\EN\Installation	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	cifX Device Driver, Installation and Operation for Windows XP/Vista/7/8/10, V 1.3	DOC060601OIXXEN	cifX Device Driver Installation for Windows OI XX EN.pdf

Table 121: Documentation Summary for netJACK CANopen Slave for “Users”

MANUALS FOR “DEVELOPERS”

Available manuals for “developers” for communication modules netJACK with CANopen Slave:

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > Communication Modules – netJACK	3. netJACK Manuals\EN\	yes	Design Guide	netJACK Communication Module	DOC101101DGXXEN	netJACK Communication Module Design Guide DG xx EN.pdf
Documentation > Driver Manuals	6. Device Driver Manuals\EN\					
	Device Driver	yes	Driver Manual	cifX Device Driver, Windows 2000/XP/Vista/7/8/10, V1.3	DOC060701DRVXXEN	cifX Device Driver - Windows DRV XX EN.pdf
		yes	Programming Reference Guide	CIFX API	DOC121201PRXXEN	cifX API PR XX EN.pdf
	Diagnostic and Remote Access	optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Fundamentals V1.0.x.x	DOC090703PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Fundamentals PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Host Device V0.9.6.x	DOC100407PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Host Device PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Target Device V2.0.x.x	DOC090701PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Target Device PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access netXTransport Toolkit V1.0	DOC130704PRGXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - netXTransport Toolkit PR XX EN.pdf
Dual-Port Memory	yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf	
Documentation > Programming Manuals	7. Programming Manuals\EN\					
	1. Driver Toolkit Manual Note: For complete Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT) including executeable, documentation, header and samples see: ../Driver and Toolkit/Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT)/	yes	Programming Reference Guide	cifX/netX Application Programmer's Guide	DOC130709PRGXXEN	cifX netX Application Programmers Guide xx EN.pdf
		yes	Programming Reference Guide	CIFX API	DOC121201PRXXEN	cifX API PR XX EN.pdf
		yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf
		optional	Toolkit Manual	cifX/netX Toolkit DPM V1.2.x.x	DOC090203TKXXEN	cifX netX Toolkit - DPM TK XX EN.pdf
		optional	Function Description	Second Stage Bootloader, netX 10/50/51/52/100/500, V1.4	DOC070301UMXXEN	Second Stage Boot Loader netX FD XX EN.pdf
	1. Driver Toolkit Manual\Serial DPM Note: These documentations do you only require for the communication modules netJACK DPM: NJ10, NJ51.	optional	Getting Started Guide	Serial Dual-Port Memory Interface with netX	DOC120210GSXXEN	Serial DPM interface with netX GS 01 XX.pdf
		optional	Programming Reference Guide	netX 10	DOC111111PRGXXEN	netX 10 Programming Reference Guide PRG XX EN.pdf
		optional	Programming Reference Guide	netX 51/52	DOC120215PRGXXEN	netX 51 52 Programming Reference Guide PRG XX EN.pdf
		-	HAL	SPI Slave as DPM Interface, netX	DOC120105HALXXEN	SPI_Slave_DPM_netX_100_500_HAL_X

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
				100/500, V1.0.x.x		X_EN.pdf
	2. Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf
	3. Protocol API\CANopen Slave	yes	Protocol API Manual	CANopen Slave Protocol API	DOC070901APIXXEN	CANopen Slave Protocol API XX EN.pdf
		optional	Protocol API Manual	CAN Data Link, Packet Interface	DOC110207APIxxEN	CAN Data Link - Packet Interface API xx EN.pdf
		optional	Protocol API	Object Dictionary, for CANopen and EtherCAT, V3	DOC110106APIXXEN	Object Dictionary V3 API XX EN.pdf
	4. Error Codes	optional	Reference Manual	Hilscher Error Codes	DOC100802PRXXEN	Error Codes EN XX EN.pdf

Table 122: Documentation Summary for netJACK CANopen Slave for "Developers"

5.3.19 netJACK DeviceNet Master

If you use the protocol DeviceNet Master on the communication module - netJACK, the following manuals are available for you. All communication modules netJACK DeviceNet for which the Communication Solutions DVD provides documentations in the Adobe-Acrobat® Reader format (PDF), are listed in section *Communication Modules netJACK Fieldbus* on page 223.

MANUALS FOR “USERS“

Available manuals for “users” for communication modules netJACK with DeviceNet Master:

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > Communication Modules – netJACK	3. netJACK Manuals\EN\	yes	User Manual	netJACK Communication Module	DOC110504UMXXEN	netJACK – Communication Module UM XX EN.pdf
		yes	User Manual	Software Installation for comX and netJACK, Installing Drivers and Configuration Software	DOC130405UMXXEN	comX and netJACK - Software Installation UM XX EN.pdf
		optional	User Manual	Wiring Instructions	DOC120208UMXXEN	Wiring Instructions UM XX EN.pdf
		optional	Revision List	What's New netJACK - Communication Solutions DVD	DOC120707RLXXEN	What's New netJACK - Communication Solutions DVD RL XX EN.pdf
Documentation > Configuration Manuals	5. Configuration Manuals\EN\					
		1. SYCON.net Configuration Software, Fundamentals	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	SYCON.net, Frame Application	DOC040402OIXXEN
		yes	Operating Instruction Manual	FDT ,Container	DOC040401OIXXEN	SYCONnet netDevice OI XX EN.pdf
	2. SYCON.net Protocol Specific Configuration Dialogs	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	DTM for DeviceNet Master Devices	DOC070403OIXXEN	DeviceNet Master DTM OI XX EN.pdf
		yes	Operating Instruction Manual	Generic DTM for DeviceNet Slave Devices	DOC041201OIXXEN	DeviceNet GenericSlave DTM XX EN.pdf
	5. cifX TCP Server	optional	Operating Instruction Manual	cifX TCP/IP-Server, Remote Connection via Ethernet	DOC100610OIXXEN	cifX TCP IP Server OI XX EN.pdf
Documentation > Driver Manuals	6. Device Driver Manuals\EN\Installation	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	cifX Device Driver, Installation and Operation for Windows XP/Vista/7/8/10, V 1.3	DOC060601OIXXEN	cifX Device Driver Installation for Windows OI XX EN.pdf

Table 123: Documentation Summary for netJACK DeviceNet Master for “Users”

MANUALS FOR “DEVELOPERS”

Available manuals for “developers” for communication modules netJACK with DeviceNet Master:

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > Communication Modules – netJACK	3. netJACK Manuals\EN\	yes	Design Guide	netJACK Communication Module	DOC101101DGXXEN	netJACK Communication Module Design Guide DG xx EN.pdf
Documentation > Driver Manuals	6. Device Driver Manuals\EN\					
	Device Driver	yes	Driver Manual	cifX Device Driver, Windows 2000/XP/Vista/7/8/10, V1.3	DOC060701DRVXXEN	cifX Device Driver - Windows DRV XX EN.pdf
		yes	Programming Reference Guide	CIFX API	DOC121201PRXXEN	cifX API PR XX EN.pdf
	Diagnostic and Remote Access	optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Fundamentals V1.0.x.x	DOC090703PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Fundamentals PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Host Device V0.9.6.x	DOC100407PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Host Device PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Target Device V2.0.x.x	DOC090701PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Target Device PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access netXTransport Toolkit V1.0	DOC130704PRGXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - netXTransport Toolkit PR XX EN.pdf
	Dual-Port Memory	yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf
Documentation > Programming Manuals	7. Programming Manuals\EN\					
	1. Driver Toolkit Manual Note: For complete Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT) including executeable, documentation, header and samples see: ../Driver and Toolkit/Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT)/	yes	Programming Reference Guide	cifX/netX Application Programmer's Guide	DOC130709PRGXXEN	cifX netX Application Programmers Guide xx EN.pdf
		yes	Programming Reference Guide	CIFX API	DOC121201PRXXEN	cifX API PR XX EN.pdf
		yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf
		optional	Toolkit Manual	cifX/netX Toolkit DPM V1.2.x.x	DOC090203TKXXEN	cifX netX Toolkit - DPM TK XX EN.pdf
		optional	Function Description	Second Stage Bootloader, netX 10/50/51/52/100/500, V1.4	DOC070301UMXXEN	Second Stage Boot Loader netX FD XX EN.pdf
	2. Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf
	3. Protocol API\DeviceNet Master	yes	Protocol API Manual	DeviceNet Master Protocol API	DOC080301APIXXEN	DeviceNet Master Protocol API XX EN.pdf
	4. Error Codes	optional	Reference Manual	Hilscher Error Codes	DOC100802PRXXEN	Error Codes EN XX EN.pdf

Table 124: Documentation Summary for netJACK DeviceNet Master for “Developers”

5.3.20 netJACK DeviceNet Slave

If you use the protocol DeviceNet Slave on the communication module - netJACK, the following manuals are available for you. All communication modules netJACK DeviceNet for which the Communication Solutions DVD provides documentations in the Adobe-Acrobat® Reader format (PDF), are listed in section *Communication Modules netJACK Fieldbus* on page 223.

MANUALS FOR “USERS“

Available manuals for “users” for communication modules netJACK with DeviceNet Slave:

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > Communication Modules – netJACK	3. netJACK Manuals\EN\	yes	User Manual	netJACK Communication Module	DOC110504UMXXEN	netJACK – Communication Module UM XX EN.pdf
		yes	User Manual	Software Installation for comX and netJACK, Installing Drivers and Configuration Software	DOC130405UMXXEN	comX and netJACK - Software Installation UM XX EN.pdf
		optional	User Manual	Wiring Instructions	DOC120208UMXXEN	Wiring Instructions UM XX EN.pdf
		optional	Revision List	What's New netJACK - Communication Solutions DVD	DOC120707RLXXEN	What's New netJACK - Communication Solutions DVD RL XX EN.pdf
Documentation > Configuration Manuals	5. Configuration Manuals\EN\					
	1. SYCON.net Configuration Software, Fundamentals	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	SYCON.net, Frame Application	DOC040402OIXXEN	SYCONnet netFrame OI XX EN.pdf
		yes	Operating Instruction Manual	FDT ,Container	DOC040401OIXXEN	SYCONnet netDevice OI XX EN.pdf
	2. SYCON.net Protocol Specific Configuration Dialogs	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	DTM for DeviceNet Slave Devices	DOC091003OIXXEN	DeviceNet Slave DTM OI XX EN.pdf
	3. Slave Configuration Software, Fundamentals	optional	Operating Instruction Manual	netX Configuration Tool for cifX, comX and netJACK, Configuration of Real Time Ethernet and Fieldbus Slaves	DOC110205OIXXEN	cifX comX netJACK Configuration by netX Configuration Tool OI XX EN.pdf
5. cifX TCP Server	optional	Operating Instruction Manual	cifX TCP/IP-Server, Remote Connection via Ethernet	DOC100610OIXXEN	cifX TCP IP Server OI XX EN.pdf	
Documentation > Driver Manuals	6. Device Driver Manuals\EN\Installation	yes	Operating Instruction Manual	cifX Device Driver, Installation and Operation for Windows XP/Vista/7/8/10, V 1.3	DOC060601OIXXEN	cifX Device Driver Installation for Windows OI XX EN.pdf

Table 125: Documentation Summary for netJACK DeviceNet Slave for “Users”

MANUALS FOR “DEVELOPERS”

Available manuals for “developers” for communication modules netJACK with DeviceNet Slave:

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
Documentation > Communication Modules – netJACK	3. netJACK Manuals\EN\	yes	Design Guide	netJACK Communication Module	DOC101101DGXXEN	netJACK Communication Module Design Guide DG xx EN.pdf
Documentation > Driver Manuals	6. Device Driver Manuals\EN\					
	Device Driver	yes	Driver Manual	cifX Device Driver, Windows 2000/XP/Vista/7/8/10, V1.3	DOC060701DRVXXEN	cifX Device Driver - Windows DRV XX EN.pdf
		yes	Programming Reference Guide	CIFX API	DOC121201PRXXEN	cifX API PR XX EN.pdf
	Diagnostic and Remote Access	optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Fundamentals V1.0.x.x	DOC090703PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Fundamentals PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Host Device V0.9.6.x	DOC100407PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Host Device PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access Target Device V2.0.x.x	DOC090701PRXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Target Device PR XX EN.pdf
		optional	Program Reference Guide	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access netXTransport Toolkit V1.0	DOC130704PRGXXEN	netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - netXTransport Toolkit PR XX EN.pdf
Dual-Port Memory	yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf	
Documentation > Programming Manuals	7. Programming Manuals\EN\					
	1. Driver Toolkit Manual Note: For complete Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT) including executeable, documentation, header and samples see: ../Driver and Toolkit/Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT)/	yes	Programming Reference Guide	cifX/netX Application Programmer's Guide	DOC130709PRGXXEN	cifX netX Application Programmers Guide xx EN.pdf
		yes	Programming Reference Guide	CIFX API	DOC121201PRXXEN	cifX API PR XX EN.pdf
		yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf
		optional	Toolkit Manual	cifX/netX Toolkit DPM V1.2.x.x	DOC090203TKXXEN	cifX netX Toolkit - DPM TK XX EN.pdf
		optional	Function Description	Second Stage Bootloader, netX 10/50/51/52/100/500, V1.4	DOC070301UMXXEN	Second Stage Boot Loader netX FD XX EN.pdf
	1. Driver Toolkit Manual\Serial DPM Note: These documentations do you only require for the communication modules netJACK DPM: NJ10, NJ51.	optional	Getting Started Guide	Serial Dual-Port Memory Interface with netX	DOC120210GSXXEN	Serial DPM interface with netX GS 01 XX.pdf
		optional	Programming Reference Guide	netX 10	DOC111111PRGXXEN	netX 10 Programming Reference Guide PRG XX EN.pdf
		optional	Programming Reference Guide	netX 51/52	DOC120215PRGXXEN	netX 51 52 Programming Reference Guide PRG XX EN.pdf

Autostart Menu	Path on the DVD Documentation\.	Required	Document Type	Title	Document ID	File Name
		-	HAL	SPI Slave as DPM Interface, netX 100/500, V1.0.x.x	DOC120105HALXXEN	SPI_Slave_DPM_netX_100_500_HAL_XX_EN.pdf
	2. Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	yes	Dual-Port Memory Interface Manual	Dual-Port Memory Interface netX based Products	DOC060302DPMXXEN	netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf
	3. Protocol API\DeviceNet Slave	yes	Protocol API Manual	DeviceNet Slave Protocol API	DOC060202APIXXEN	DeviceNet Slave Protocol API XX EN.pdf
	4. Error Codes	optional	Reference Manual	Hilscher Error Codes	DOC100802PRXXEN	Error Codes EN XX EN.pdf

Table 126: Documentation Summary for netJACK DeviceNet Slave for “Developers”

5.4 For which Devices the Documentations are valid for?

5.4.1 Communication Modules netJACK Real-Time Ethernet

Device	Description	Part No.
Real-Time-Ethernet-Module (Slave) Dual-Port-Memory with netX 51 Processor		
NJ 51D-RE	netJACK DPM EtherCAT Slave	1662.100/ECS
	netJACK DPM EtherNet/IP Adapter	1662.100/EIS
	netJACK DPM Open-Modbus	1662.100/OMB
	netJACK DPM POWERLINK Slave	1662.100/PLS
	netJACK DPM PROFINET I/O Device	1662.100/PNS
	netJACK DPM Sercos Slave	1662.100/S3S
Real-Time-Ethernet-Module (Master/Slave) Dual-Port-Memory with netX 100 Processor		
NJ 100DN-RE	netJACK DPM EtherCAT Master	1623.100/ECM
	netJACK DPM EtherCAT Slave	1623.100/ECS
	netJACK DPM EtherNet/IP Scanner (Master)	1623.100/EIM
	netJACK DPM EtherNet/IP Adapter (Slave)	1623.100/EIS
	netJACK DPM Open-Modbus	1623.100/OMB
	netJACK DPM POWERLINK Slave	1623.100/PLS
	netJACK DPM PROFINET I/O Controller (Master)	1623.100/PNM
	netJACK DPM PROFINET I/O Device (Slave)	1623.100/PNS
	netJACK DPM Sercos Master	1623.100/S3M
	netJACK DPM Sercos Slave	1623.100/S3S
	netJACK DPM VARAN-Client (Slave)	1623.100/VRS
	Real-Time-Ethernet-Module (Master/Slave) PCI Express with netX 100 Processor	
NJ 100EN-RE	netJACK PCI Express EtherCAT Master	1625.100/ECM
	netJACK PCI Express EtherCAT Slave	1625.100/ECS
	netJACK PCI Express EtherNet/IP Scanner (Master)	1625.100/EIM
	netJACK PCI Express EtherNet/IP Adapter (Slave)	1625.100/EIS
	netJACK PCI Express Open-Modbus	1625.100/OMB
	netJACK PCI Express POWERLINK Slave	1625.100/PLS
	netJACK PCI Express PROFINET I/O Controller (Master)	1625.100/PNM
	netJACK PCI Express PROFINET I/O Device (Slave)	1625.100/PNS
	netJACK PCI Express Sercos Master	1625.100/S3M
	netJACK PCI Express Sercos Slave	1625.100/S3S
	netJACK PCI Express VARAN-Client (Slave)	1625.100/VRS

Table 127: Communication Modules netJACK Real-Time Ethernet

5.4.2 Communication Modules netJACK Fieldbus

Device	Description	Part No.
Fieldbus Module (Master/Slave) Dual-Port-Memory with netX 10 Processor		
NJ 10D-DPS	netJACK DPM oder SPI PROFIBUS DP Slave	1652.420/DPS
NJ 10D-COS	netJACK DPM oder SPI CANopen Slave	1652.540/COS
NJ 10D-DNS	netJACK DPM oder SPI DeviceNet Slave	1652.520/DNS
NJ 10D-CCS	netJACK DPM oder SPI CC-Link Slave	1652.740/CCS
Fieldbus Module (Master/Slave) Dual-Port-Memory with netX 100 Processor		
NJ 100DN-DP	netJACK DPM PROFIBUS DP Master	1623.400/DPM
	netJACK DPM PROFIBUS DP Slave	1623.400/DPS
NJ 100DN-CO	netJACK DPM CANopen Master	1623.500/COM
	netJACK DPM CANopen Slave	1623.500/COS
NJ 100DN-DN	netJACK DPM DeviceNet Master	1623.510/DNM
	netJACK DPM DeviceNet Slave	1623.510/DNS
Fieldbus Module (Master/Slave) PCI Express with netX 100 Processor		
NJ 100EN-DP	netJACK PCI Express PROFIBUS DP Master	1625.400/DPM
	netJACK PCI Express PROFIBUS DP Slave	1625.400/DPS
NJ 100EN-CO	netJACK PCI Express CANopen Master	1625.500/COM
	netJACK PCI Express CANopen Slave	1625.500/COS
NJ 100EN-DN	netJACK PCI Express DeviceNet Master	1625.510/DNM
	netJACK PCI Express DeviceNet Slave	1625.510/DNS

Table 128: Communication Modules netJACK Fieldbus

5.5 Where to find Descriptions on the Installation and Configuration Steps?

The following table provides references, where you can find descriptions on the single steps to install or configure your communication module netJACK Real-Time-Ethernet and Fieldbus (Master and Slave) or on diagnosis steps (i. e. in which manual, chapter or section).

- The Slave device can be configured using the corresponding Slave DTM in the configuration software **SYCON.net**. Alternatively, you can use the simple Slave configuration tool **netX Configuration Tool**.
- The Master device can be configured using the corresponding Master DTM in the configuration software **SYCON.net**.

#	Step	For detailed information see Manual	Chapter or Section
1	Install Driver and Software		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - If so install cifX Device Driver (if an adapter and an PC are used), - If so install USB Diagnosis Driver (depending by device type / feature) - Install SYCON.net - If so install netX Configuration Tool 	User Manual Software Installation comX and netJACK	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>cifX Device Driver</i> - <i>USB Driver</i> - <i>SYCON.net</i> - <i>netX Configuration Tool</i>
2	Install Hardware		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Take precautions on Electrostatically sensitive Devices, - Take safety precautions, - Install netJACK, - Plug the connecting cable to the Master or Slave and read detailed information in the manual. 	User Manual netJACK Communication Module	<i>Getting started and Hardware Installation, Uninstalling and Replacement</i>
3	Configure Slave Device with SYCON.net		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Configure Slave Device - Download Firmware and Configuration 	Refer to the protocol specific Operating Instruction Manual of the DTM (in the DVD directory \Documentation\5. Configuration Manuals\EN\2. SYCON.net Protocol Specific Configuration Dialogs)	<i>Getting started and Settings> Firmware Download</i>
		User Manual netJACK Communication Module	<i>Device Names in SYCON.net</i>
4	OR Configure Slave Device with netX Configuration Tool		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Configure Slave Device - Download Firmware and Configuration 	Operating Instruction Manual netX Configuration Tool for cifX, comX and netJACK	<i>Overview netX Configuration Tool> Working with netX Configuration Tool</i>
5	Configure Master Device with SYCON.net		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Configure Master Device - Download Firmware and Configuration 	Refer to the protocol specific Operating Instruction Manual of the DTM (in the DVD directory \Documentation\5. Configuration Manuals\EN\2. SYCON.net Protocol Specific Configuration Dialogs)	<i>Getting started and Settings> Firmware Download</i>
		User Manual netJACK Communication Module	<i>Device Names in SYCON.net</i>
		<i>as before</i>	<i>Notes for the Configuration of the Master Device</i>

#	Step	For detailed information see Manual	Chapter or Section
6	Slave Diagnosis by SYCON.net		
	(1.) Check if the communication is OK: Diagnosis > General diagnosis > Device status „Communication“ must be green! (2.) „Communication“ is green: Open I/O Monitor and test the I/O data. (3.) „Communication“ is not green: Use Diagnosis and Extended Diagnosis to search for errors.	Refer to the protocol specific Operating Instruction Manual of the DTM (in the DVD directory \Documentation\5. Configuration Manuals\EN\2. SYCON.net Protocol Specific Configuration Dialogs)	<i>Diagnosis</i> and <i>Tools> I/O Monitor</i> , respectively <i>Extended Diagnosis</i>
7	OR Slave Diagnosis by netX Configuration Tool		
	(1.) Check if the communication is OK: Diagnosis > Diagnosis > Device status „Communication“ must be green! (2.) „Communication“ is green: Open IO Monitor and test the I/O data. (3.) „Communication“ is not green: Use Diagnosis and Extended Diagnosis to search for errors.	Operating Instruction Manual netX Configuration Tool for cifX, comX and netJACK	<i>Overview netX Configuration Tool> Working with netX Configuration Tool</i> , <i>Diagnosis</i> and <i>IO Monitor</i> , respectively <i>Extended Diagnosis</i>
8	Master Diagnosis by SYCON.net		
	(1.) Check if the communication is OK: Diagnosis > General diagnosis > Device status „Communication“ must be green! (2.) „Communication“ is green: Open I/O Monitor and test the I/O data. (3.) „Communication“ is not green: Use Diagnosis and Extended Diagnosis to search for errors.	Refer to the protocol specific Operating Instruction Manual of the DTM (in the DVD directory \Documentation\5. Configuration Manuals\EN\2. SYCON.net Protocol Specific Configuration Dialogs)	<i>Diagnosis</i> and <i>Tools> I/O Monitor</i> , respectively <i>Extended Diagnosis</i>
9	Firmware update via HTTP and Ethernet interface		
	With communication modules netJACK NJ 51D-RE and NJ 100EN-RE for Real-Time Ethernet, which are operated with a firmware with an integrated web server, it is possible to update the firmware via HTTP and Ethernet interface. This is true for the systems/devices: - PNS für NJ 51X, NJ 100XX, - S3S für NJ 51X, NJ 100XX, - EIM für NJ100XX, - EIS für NJ 51X, NJ 100XX, - OMB für NJ 51X, NJ 100XX	<i>Application Note Funktionen des integrierten WebServers</i>	

Table 129: Literature References for Communication Modules netJACK (Master and Slave)

6 Auxiliary Tools

6.1 Which kind of Auxiliary Tools are available and for what they are used?

The following auxiliary tools are available on the Communication Solutions DVD:

- **NXCheck**

To read the firmware version.

- **Slave Configuration Tool**

Simple Slave configuration software **netX Configuration Tool**

- **TAG-List Editor**

Tag List Editor for editing of tag lists or firmware files, which contain tag lists. The firmware files are NXF and NXO files or 2nd-stage loader (BSL).

6.2 How to start the Auxiliary Tools

You can start the **auxiliary tools** from the start menu **Communication Solutions**. Therefore:


1. Download the Communication Solutions DVD as ZIP file to the local hard disk of your PC and unzip the file.
2. Double-click the  **Communication-Solutions.exe** file in the root directory of the DVD to open the autostart menu.
- The startup screen **Communication Solutions** is displayed.
3. Click on **Drivers, Software and Tools > Auxiliary Tools**.



Figure 27: Starting Auxiliary Tools

➤ The **Tools** directory is displayed and the subdirectories:

- **NXCheck**
- **Slave Configuration Tool**
- **TAG-List Editor**

In each of the subfolders is an executable file for the auxiliary tool and for NXCheck and for the TAG-List Editor also a documentation in Adobe Acrobat® Reader format (PDF) or Text (TXT) format.

6.2.1 NXCheck

- First register the auxiliary tool **NXCheck**.
- Therefore copy the file *NXCheck.exe* from the Communication Solutions DVD from the `\Tools\NXCheck\` directory to your local hard disk.
- Select **Start > Run**.
- Under **Open** enter the DOS command type "cmd" and click **OK**.
- The DOS box opens.
- Enter the drive letter where you saved the file *NXCheck.exe*.
- Press **Enter**.
- Enter the DOS command "cd".
- After the "cd" enter a space.
- After the blank enter the path where you saved the file *NXCheck.exe*.
- Press **Enter**.
- Enter the command "NXCheck.exe-r".
- The auxiliary tool **NXCheck** is registered on your PC.
- Via double-click on the firmware files with the extension *.NXF in your file system, you can now read out the firmware version.
- A DOS box opens where you can read out the firmware version.



Further information on **NXCheck** you find in the *NXCheck.txt* file, on the Communication Solutions DVD in the `\Tools\NXCheck` directory.

6.2.2 Slave Configuration Tool

As Simple Slave configuration software **netX Configuration Tool** is available.



For further information on the **netX Configuration Tool**, refer to the Operating Instruction Manual **netX Configuration Tool for cifX, comX and netJACK, Configuration of Real Time Ethernet and Fieldbus Slaves**.

6.2.3 TAG-List Editor



Important: The use of the Tag List Editor requires expertise. For non-professional use of the Tag List Editor considerable damage can result to the software, firmware and configuration for your device, thus leading to loss of the function of your device.



For further information on the **TAG-List Editor**, refer to the Operating Instruction Manual **Tag List Editor Viewing and Editing Tags in NXF/NXO/BSL Files**. The file *Tag List Editor - Viewing and Editing Tags OI XX EN.pdf* is provided on the Communication Solutions DVD in the `\Tools\TAG-List Editor` directory.

7 Appendix

7.1 The „Documentation“ Directory

Directory	Language	Subdirectory	Subdirectory	Documentations
0. Installation Guide	-		-	Software Installation - Communication Solutions IG XX EN.pdf, comsol_ig_1033.chm (help file)
1. cifX Manuals	EN	-	-	PC Cards CIFX 50 50E 70E 100EH UM XX EN.pdf, PC Cards CIFX 80 90 90E 104C UM XX EN.pdf, PC Cards CIFX 80 90 90E 104C UM XX EN.pdf, PC Cards cifX Software Installation UM XX EN.pdf, Wiring Instructions EtherCAT UM XX EN.pdf, Wiring Instructions UM XX EN.pdf, What's New cifX – Communication Solution DVD RL XX EN.pdf
2. comX Manuals	EN	-	-	COMX Communication Module Design Guide DG xx EN.pdf, comX – Communication Module UM XX EN.pdf, comX and netJACK - Software Installation UM XX EN.pdf Wiring Instructions EtherCAT UM XX EN.pdf, Wiring Instructions UM XX EN.pdf, What's New comX – Communication Solution DVD RL XX EN.pdf
3. netJACK Manuals	EN	-	-	netJACK Communication Module Design Guide DG xx EN.pdf, netJACK – Communication Module UM XX EN.pdf, comX and netJACK - Software Installation UM XX EN.pdf Wiring Instructions EtherCAT UM XX EN.pdf, Wiring Instructions UM XX EN.pdf, What's New netJACK – Communication Solution DVD RL XX EN.pdf
4. Training Material	EN	-	-	EtherNetIP Scanner - Configuration and Testing TM XX EN.pdf, PROFIBUS DP Master - Configuration and Testing TM XX EN.pdf, PROFINET IO Controller - Configuration and TestingTM XX EN.pdf
5. Configuration Manuals	EN	1. SYCON.net Configuration Software, Fundamentals	-	SYCONnet netFrame OI XX EN.pdf, SYCONnet netDevice OI XX EN.pdf
		2. SYCON.net Protocol Specific Configuration Dialogs	-	AS-Interface Generic Slave DTM OI XX EN.pdf, AS-Interface Master DTM OI XX EN.pdf, CANopen Generic Slave DTM OI XX EN.pdf, CANopen Master netX DTM OI XX EN.pdf, CANopen Slave DTM OI XX EN.pdf, DeviceNet Generic Slave DTM OI XX EN.pdf, DeviceNet Master netX DTM OI XX EN.pdf, DeviceNet Slave DTM OI XX EN.pdf, EtherCAT GenericSlave DTM OI XX EN.pdf, EtherCAT Master DTM OI XX EN.pdf, EtherCAT Slave DTM OI XX EN.pdf, EtherNetIP Adapter DTM OI XX EN.pdf, EtherNetIP Generic Adapter DTM EDS OI XX EN.pdf, EtherNetIP GenericAdapter DTM OI XX EN.pdf, EtherNetIP Scanner DTM OI XX EN.pdf,

Directory	Language	Subdirectory	Subdirectory	Documentations
				netSlave DTM OI XX EN.pdf, PROFIBUS DP Generic Slave DTM OI XX EN.pdf, PROFIBUS DP Master netX DTM OI XX EN.pdf, PROFIBUS DP Slave DTM OI XX EN.pdf, PROFIBUS MPI DTM OI XX EN.pdf, PROFINET IO Controller DTM OI XX EN.pdf, PROFINET IO IRT-Controller DTM OI XX EN.pdf, Topology Editor OI 03 EN.pdf, PROFINET IO Device DTM OI XX EN.pdf, PROFINET IO GenericDevice DTM OI XX EN.pdf, Sercos Generic Slave DTM OI XX EN.pdf, Sercos Master DTM OI XX EN.pdf, Sercos Slave DTM OI XX EN.pdf
		3. Slave Configuration Software, Fundamentals	-	cifX comX netJACK Configuration by netX Configuration Tool OI XX EN.pdf
		4. LAN Network Scanner Tool	-	Ethernet Device Configuration OI XX EN.pdf
		5. cifX TCP Server	-	cifX TCP IP Server OI XX EN.pdf
		6. Integrated WebServer	-	Functions of the Integrated WebServer AN XX EN.pdf
6. Device Driver Manuals	DE	Device Driver	-	cifX Device Driver - Windows DRV XX EN.pdf, cifX API PR XX EN.pdf, cifXNDIS Device Driver - Windows GS XX EN.pdf
		Diagnostic and Remote Access	-	cifX API PR XX EN.pdf, netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Fundamentals PR XX EN.pdf, netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Host Device PR XX EN.pdf, netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - netXtransport Toolkit PR XX EN.pdf, netX Diagnostic and Remote Access - Target Device PR XX EN.pdf
		Dual-Port Memory	-	netX Dual-Port-Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf
		Installation	-	cifX Device Driver Installation für Windows OI XX DE.pdf
7. Programming Manuals	EN	1. Driver Toolkit Manual	-	cifX API PR XX.pdf, cifX netX Application Programmers Guide xx EN.pdf, cifX netX Toolkit - DPM TK XX EN.pdf, Error Codes EN 01 EN.pdf, netX Dual-Port Memory Interface DPM XX.pdf, Second Stage Boot Loader netX FD XX EN.pdf <i>For complete Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT) including executeable, documentation, header and samples see: ../Driver and Toolkit/Driver Toolkit (NXDRV-TKIT/)</i>
			Serial DPM	netX 10 Programming Reference Guide PRG XX EN.pdf, netX 50 Programming Reference Guide PRG XX EN.pdf, netX 51 52 Programming Reference Guide PRG XX EN.pdf, Serial DPM interface with netX GS 01 XX.pdf, SPI_Slave_DPM_netX_100_500_HAL_XX_EN.pdf

Directory	Language	Subdirectory	Subdirectory	Documentations
		2. Dual-Port-Memory Interface Manual	-	netX Dual-Port-Memory Interface DPM XX EN.pdf
		3. Protocol Application Programming Interface	AS-Interface Master	AS-Interface Master Protocol API XX EN.pdf
			CANopen Master	CANopen Master Protocol API XX EN.pdf, CAN Data Link - Packet Interface API XX EN.pdf
			CANopen Slave	CANopen Slave Protocol API XX EN.pdf, CAN Data Link - Packet Interface API XX EN.pdf, Object Dictionary V3 API XX EN.pdf
			CC-Link Slave	CC-Link Slave Protocol API XX EN.pdf
			DeviceNet Master	DeviceNet Master Protocol API XX EN.pdf
			DeviceNet Slave	DeviceNet Slave Protocol API XX EN.pdf
			EtherCAT Master V3	EtherCAT Master V3 Protocol API XX EN.pdf
			EtherCAT Master V4	EtherCAT Master V4 Protocol API XX EN.pdf
			EtherCAT Slave V2	EtherCAT Slave Protocol API XX EN.pdf
			EtherCAT Slave V4	EtherCAT Slave V4 Protocol API XX EN.pdf, Object Dictionary V3 API XX EN.pdf, EtherCAT Slave - Migration from Version 2.5 to 4.2 MG XX EN.pdf
			EtherNetIP Adapter	Ethernet Protocol API.pdf, EtherNetIP Adapter Protocol API XX EN.pdf, TCP IP - Packet Interface API XX EN.pdf
			EtherNetIP Scanner	Ethernet Protocol API.pdf, EtherNetIP Scanner Protocol API XX EN.pdf, TCP IP - Packet Interface API XX EN.pdf
			Open Modbus TCP	Ethernet Protocol API.pdf, OpenModbusTCP Protocol API XX EN.pdf, TCP IP - Packet Interface API XX EN.pdf
			POWERLINK Controlled Node V2	POWERLINK Controlled Node Protocol API XX EN.pdf
			POWERLINK Controlled Node V3	POWERLINK Controlled Node Protocol V3 API XX EN.pdf
			PROFIBUS DP Master	PROFIBUS DP Master Protocol API XX EN.pdf
			PROFIBUS DP Slave	PROFIBUS DP Slave Protocol API XX EN.pdf
			PROFIBUS MPI Device	PROFIBUS MPI Protocol API XX EN.pdf
			PROFINET IO Controller	Ethernet Protocol API.pdf, PROFINET IO Controller Protocol API XX EN.pdf, TCP IP - Packet Interface API XX EN.pdf
			PROFINET IO Controller V3	PROFINET IO Controller - Migrating from version 2 to 3 MG XX EN.pdf,

Directory	Language	Subdirectory	Subdirectory	Documentations
				PROFINET IO Controller V3 Protocol API XX EN.pdf
			PROFINET IO Device V3.4	Ethernet Protocol API.pdf, PROFINET IO Device Protocol API XX EN.pdf, TCP IP - Packet Interface API XX EN.pdf
			PROFINET IO Device V3.5	Ethernet Protocol API.pdf, PROFINET IO Device V3.5 Protocol API XX EN.pdf, PROFINET IO Device - Migration from Version 3.4 to 3.5 MG XX EN.pdf
			Sercos Master	Sercos Master Protocol API XX EN.pdf
			Sercos Slave	Sercos Slave Protocol API XX EN.pdf, TCP IP - Packet Interface API XX EN.pdf
			VARAN Client	VARAN Client Protocol API XX EN
		4. Error Codes	-	Error Codes EN XX EN.pdf

Table 130: Directory „Documentation“ of the Communication Solutions DVD

7.2 The „Examples and API/2. Application Examples“ Directory

Directory	Language	Subdirectory	Subdirectory	Documentations
2. Application Examples	EN	EtherCAT Master\	SYCON.net based Configuration	EtherCAT Master - SYCON.net based Configuration AN XX EN.pdf
		EtherCAT Slave V4\	CoE Communication	EtherCAT Slave - How to configure and use CoE Communication AN XX EN.pdf
		PROFINET IO Controller\	Acyclic Services	PROFINET IO Controller - How to use the API for Acyclic Services AN XX EN.pdf
		PROFINET IO Controller\	Configure the Controller via API	PROFINET IO Controller - How to use the API to configure the Controller AN XX EN.pdf
		POWERLINK Controlled Node\	Configuration and Communication	POWERLINK Controlled Node - Configuration and Communication AN XX EN.pdf

Table 131: Directory „Examples and API/2. Application Examples“ of the Communication Solutions DVD

7.3 List of Figures

Figure 1: Communication Solutions – Startup Screen	8
Figure 2: Start the Installation for the cifX Device Driver	20
Figure 3: Start the Installation for the USB Diagnosis Driver	21
Figure 4: Start the netHOST for Remote Access	22
Figure 5: Start the Installation for the SYCON.net Configuration Software	23
Figure 6: Start the Installation for the Slave Configuration Tool netX Configuration Tool	24
Figure 7: Communication Solutions – Documentation	25
Figure 8: Documentation\1. cifX Manuals\	25
Figure 9: Documentation\5. Configuration Manuals\EN	26
Figure 10: Start the Installation for the cifX Device Driver	95
Figure 11: Start the Installation for the USB Diagnosis Driver	96
Figure 12: Start the Installation for the USB SPM Driver	97
Figure 13: Start the netHOST for Remote Access	98
Figure 14: Start the Installation for the SYCON.net Configuration Software	99
Figure 15: Start the Installation for the Slave Configuration Tool netX Configuration Tool	100
Figure 16: Communication Solutions – Documentation	101
Figure 17: Documentation\2. comX Manuals\	101
Figure 18: Documentation\5. Configuration Manuals\EN	102
Figure 19: Start the Installation for the cifX Device Driver	163
Figure 20: Start the Installation for the for the USB Diagnosis Driver	164
Figure 21: Start the netHOST for Remote Access	165
Figure 22: Start the Installation for the SYCON.net Configuration Software	166
Figure 23: Start the Installation for the Slave Configuration Tool netX Configuration Tool	167
Figure 24: Communication Solutions – Documentation	168
Figure 25: Documentation\3. netJACK Manuals\	168
Figure 26: Documentation\5. Configuration Manuals\EN	169
Figure 27: Starting Auxiliary Tools	227

7.4 List of Tables

Table 1: List of Revisions	7
Table 2: Directory Structure of the Communication Solutions DVD	10
Table 3: For detailed Information on PC Cards cifX refer to section	17
Table 4: For detailed Information on Communication Modules comX refer to section	17
Table 5: For detailed Information on Communication Modules netJACK refer to section	17
Table 6: Documentation Summary for cifX EtherCAT Master for “Users”	31
Table 7: Documentation Summary for cifX EtherCAT Master for “Developers”	32
Table 8: Documentation Summary for cifX EtherCAT Slave for “Users”	34
Table 9: Documentation Summary for cifX EtherCAT Slave for “Developers”	35
Table 10: Documentation Summary for cifX EtherNet/IP Scanner for “Users”	37
Table 11: Documentation Summary for cifX EtherNet/IP Scanner for “Developers”	38
Table 12: Documentation Summary for cifX EtherNet/IP Adapter/Slave for “Users”	40
Table 13: Documentation Summary for cifX EtherNet/IP Adapter/Slave for “Developers”	41
Table 14: Documentation Summary for cifX Open-Modbus/TCP for “Users”	43
Table 15: Documentation Summary for cifX Open-Modbus/TCP for “Developers”	44
Table 16: Documentation Summary for cifX POWERLINK-Controlled-Node/Slave for “Users”	46
Table 17: Documentation Summary for cifX POWERLINK-Controlled-Node/Slave for “Developers”	47
Table 18: Documentation Summary for cifX PROFINET IO Controller/Master for “Users”	49
Table 19: Documentation Summary for cifX PROFINET IO Controller/Master for “Developers”	50
Table 20: Documentation Summary for cifX PROFINET IO Device/Slave for “Users”	52

Table 21: Documentation Summary for cifX PROFINET IO Device/Slave for “Developers”	53
Table 22: Documentation Summary for cifX Sercos Master for “Users”	54
Table 23: Documentation Summary for cifX Sercos Master for “Developers”	55
Table 24: Documentation Summary for cifX Sercos Slave for “Users”	57
Table 25: Documentation Summary for cifX Sercos Slave for “Developers”	58
Table 26: Documentation Summary for cifX VARAN Client (Slave) for “Users”	60
Table 27: Documentation Summary for cifX VARAN Client (Slave) for “Developers”	61
Table 28: Documentation Summary for cifX PROFIBUS DP Master for “Users”	63
Table 29: Documentation Summary for cifX PROFIBUS DP Master for “Developers”	64
Table 30: Documentation Summary for cifX PROFIBUS DP Slave for “Users”	66
Table 31: Documentation Summary for cifX PROFIBUS DP Slave for “Developers”	67
Table 32: Documentation Summary for cifX PROFIBUS MPI Device for “Users”	69
Table 33: Documentation Summary for cifX PROFIBUS MPI Device for “Developers”	70
Table 34: Documentation Summary for cifX CANopen Master for “Users”	71
Table 35: Documentation Summary for cifX CANopen Master for “Developers”	72
Table 36: Documentation Summary for cifX CANopen Slave for “Users”	74
Table 37: Documentation Summary for cifX CANopen Slave for “Developers”	75
Table 38: Documentation Summary for cifX DeviceNet Master for “Users”	76
Table 39: Documentation Summary for cifX DeviceNet Master for “Developers”	77
Table 40: Documentation Summary for cifX DeviceNet Slave for “Users”	79
Table 41: Documentation Summary for cifX DeviceNet Slave for “Developers”	80
Table 42: Documentation Summary for cifX AS-Interface Master for “Users”	82
Table 43: Documentation Summary for cifX AS-Interface Master for “Developers”	83
Table 44: Documentation Summary for cifX CC-Link Slave for “Users”	85
Table 45: Documentation Summary for cifX CC-Link Slave for “Developers”	86
Table 46: PC Cards cifX Real-Time Ethernet	87
Table 47: PC Cards cifX PROFIBUS DP or PROFIBUS MPI	88
Table 48: PC Cards cifX CANopen	88
Table 49: PC Cards cifX DeviceNet	89
Table 50: PC Cards cifX AS-Interface	89
Table 51: PC Cards cifX CompoNet Slave	89
Table 52: PC Cards cifX CC-Link Slave	89
Table 53: Literature References for PC Cards cifX (Master and Slave)	92
Table 54: Documentation Summary for comX EtherCAT Master for “Users”	106
Table 55: Documentation Summary for comX EtherCAT Master for “Developers”	108
Table 56: Documentation Summary for comX EtherCAT Slave for “Users”	110
Table 57: Documentation Summary for comX EtherCAT Slave for “Developers”	111
Table 58: Documentation Summary for comX EtherNet/IP Scanner for “Users”	113
Table 59: Documentation Summary for comX EtherNet/IP Scanner for “Developers”	114
Table 60: Documentation Summary for comX EtherNet/IP Adapter/Slave for “Users”	116
Table 61: Documentation Summary for comX EtherNet/IP Adapter/Slave for “Developers”	117
Table 62: Documentation Summary for comX Open-Modbus/TCP for “Users”	119
Table 63: Documentation Summary for comX Open-Modbus/TCP for “Developers”	120
Table 64: Documentation Summary for comX POWERLINK-Controlled-Node/Slave for “Users”	121
Table 65: Documentation Summary for comX POWERLINK-Controlled-Node/Slave for “Developers”	123
Table 66: Documentation Summary for comX PROFINET IO Controller/Master for “Users”	125
Table 67: Documentation Summary for comX PROFINET IO Controller/Master for “Developers”	126
Table 68: Documentation Summary for comX PROFINET IO Device/Slave for “Users”	128
Table 69: Documentation Summary for comX PROFINET IO Device/Slave for “Developers”	129
Table 70: Documentation Summary for comX Sercos Master for “Users”	130
Table 71: Documentation Summary for comX Sercos Master for “Developers”	132
Table 72: Documentation Summary for comX Sercos Slave for “Users”	134
Table 73: Documentation Summary for comX Sercos Slave for “Developers”	135

Table 74: Documentation Summary for comX VARAN Client (Slave) for “Users”	136
Table 75: Documentation Summary for comX VARAN Client (Slave) for “Developers”	137
Table 76: Documentation Summary for comX PROFIBUS DP Master for “Users”	138
Table 77: Documentation Summary for comX PROFIBUS DP Master for “Developers”	139
Table 78: Documentation Summary for comX PROFIBUS DP Slave for “Users”	140
Table 79: Documentation Summary for comX PROFIBUS DP Slave for “Developers”	142
Table 80: Documentation Summary for comX CANopen Master for “Users”	143
Table 81: Documentation Summary for comX CANopen Master for “Developers”	145
Table 82: Documentation Summary for comX CANopen Slave for “Users”	146
Table 83: Documentation Summary for comX CANopen Slave for “Developers”	148
Table 84: Documentation Summary for comX DeviceNet Master for “Users”	149
Table 85: Documentation Summary for comX DeviceNet Master for “Developers”	150
Table 86: Documentation Summary for comX DeviceNet Slave for “Users”	151
Table 87: Documentation Summary for comX DeviceNet Slave for “Developers”	153
Table 88: Documentation Summary for comX CC-Link Slave for “Users”	154
Table 89: Documentation Summary for comX CC-Link Slave for “Developers”	156
Table 90: Communication Modules comX Real-Time Ethernet	157
Table 91: Communication Modules comX Fieldbus	158
Table 92: Literature References for Communication Modules comX (Master and Slave)	160
Table 93: Documentation Summary for netJACK EtherCAT Master for “Users”	173
Table 94: Documentation Summary for netJACK EtherCAT Master for “Developers”	175
Table 95: Documentation Summary for netJACK EtherCAT Slave for “Users”	177
Table 96: Documentation Summary for netJACK EtherCAT Slave for “Developers”	178
Table 97: Documentation Summary for netJACK EtherNet/IP Scanner for “Users”	180
Table 98: Documentation Summary for netJACK EtherNet/IP Scanner for “Developers”	181
Table 99: Documentation Summary for netJACK EtherNet/IP Adapter/Slave for “Users”	183
Table 100: Documentation Summary for netJACK EtherNet/IP Adapter/Slave for “Developers”	184
Table 101: Documentation Summary for netJACK Open-Modbus/TCP for “Users”	186
Table 102: Documentation Summary for netJACK Open-Modbus/TCP for “Developers”	187
Table 103: Documentation Summary for netJACK POWERLINK-Controlled-Node/Slave for “Users”	188
Table 104: Documentation Summary for netJACK POWERLINK-Controlled-Node/Slave for “Developers”	190
Table 105: Documentation Summary for netJACK PROFINET IO Controller/Master for “Users”	192
Table 106: Documentation Summary for netJACK PROFINET IO Controller/Master for “Developers”	193
Table 107: Documentation Summary for netJACK PROFINET IO Device/Slave for “Users”	195
Table 108: Documentation Summary for netJACK PROFINET IO Device/Slave for “Developers”	196
Table 109: Documentation Summary for netJACK Sercos Master for “Users”	197
Table 110: Documentation Summary for netJACK Sercos Master for “Developers”	199
Table 111: Documentation Summary for netJACK Sercos Slave for “Users”	201
Table 112: Documentation Summary for netJACK Sercos Slave for “Developers”	202
Table 113: Documentation Summary for netJACK VARAN Client (Slave) for “Users”	203
Table 114: Documentation Summary for netJACK VARAN Client (Slave) for “Developers”	205
Table 115: Documentation Summary for netJACK PROFIBUS DP Master for “Users”	206
Table 116: Documentation Summary for netJACK PROFIBUS DP Master for “Developers”	207
Table 117: Documentation Summary for netJACK PROFIBUS DP Slave for “Users”	208
Table 118: Documentation Summary for netJACK PROFIBUS DP Slave for “Developers”	210
Table 119: Documentation Summary for netJACK CANopen Master for “Users”	211
Table 120: Documentation Summary for netJACK CANopen Master for “Developers”	213
Table 121: Documentation Summary for netJACK CANopen Slave for “Users”	214
Table 122: Documentation Summary for netJACK CANopen Slave for “Developers”	216
Table 123: Documentation Summary for netJACK DeviceNet Master for “Users”	217
Table 124: Documentation Summary for netJACK DeviceNet Master for “Developers”	218
Table 125: Documentation Summary for netJACK DeviceNet Slave for “Users”	219
Table 126: Documentation Summary for netJACK DeviceNet Slave for “Developers”	221

Table 127: Communication Modules netJACK Real-Time Ethernet	222
Table 128: Communication Modules netJACK Fieldbus	223
Table 129: Literature References for Communication Modules netJACK (Master and Slave)	225
Table 130: Directory „Documentation“ of the Communication Solutions DVD	233
Table 131: Directory „Examples and API/2. Application Examples“ of the Communication Solutions DVD	233

7.5 Glossary

AIFX

Assembly InterFace based on netX

cifX

Communication InterFace based on netX

cifX TCP Server

Short name for the **cifX TCP/IP Server for SYCON.net** *cifX TCP Server.exe*, to be used for the remote diagnostics via Ethernet.

comX

Real-time Ethernet and fieldbus modules

Communication modules of the comX family of Hilscher based on the communication controller netX 10, netX 50, netX 51 and netX 100.

Device Description File

A file containing configuration information about a device being a part of a network that can be read out by masters for system configuration. Device Description Files use various formats which depend on the communication system.

DPM

Dual-Port Memory

DTM

Device Type Manager

The Device Type Manager (DTM) is a software module with graphical user interface for the configuration and/or for diagnosis of devices.

EDS

Electronic Data Sheet EDS file

EDS File

A special kind of Device Description File used for example by EtherNet/IP.

EtherCAT

A communication system for industrial Ethernet designed and developed by Beckhoff Automation GmbH.

Ethernet

A networking technology used both for office and industrial communication via electrical or optical connections. It has been developed and specified by the Intel, DEC and XEROX. It provides data transmission with collision control and allows various protocols. As Ethernet is not necessarily capable for real-time application, various real-time extensions have been developed.

EtherNet/IP

A communication system for industrial Ethernet designed and developed by Rockwell. It partly uses the CIP (Common Industrial Protocol).

EtherNet/IP Scanner

A Scanner exchanges real-time I/O data with Adapters and Scanners. This type of node can respond to connection requests and can also initiate connections on its own.

EtherNet/IP Adapter

An Adapter emulates functions provided by traditional rack Adapter products. This type of node exchanges real-time I/O data with a Scanner Class product. It does not initiate connections on its own.

Ethernet POWERLINK

A communication system for industrial Ethernet designed and developed by B&R. It partly uses CANopen technologies.

FDT

Field Device Tool

FDT specifies an interface, in order to be able to use DTM (Device Type Manager) in different applications of different manufacturers.

Firmware

Software running inside a device providing the basic functionality of this device. It can be updated by a firmware download.

GSD

Generic Station Description, Device description file

GSD file

A special kind of Device Description File used by PROFIBUS (GSD = Generic Station Description).

GSDML

Generic Station Description Markup Language

XML based device description file.

GSDML file

A special kind of XML-based Device Description File used by PROFINET.

Industrial Ethernet

See Real-Time Ethernet

MPI

Multi Point Interface

The MPI is a proprietary interface of the SIMATIC® S7® series of PLCs. It is compatible to PROFIBUS and based on RS-485. It usually works with a transmission rate of 187.5 kBaud.

netJACK

Real-time Ethernet and fieldbus modules

Communication modules of the netJACK family of Hilscher based on the communication controller netX 10, netX 51 and netX 100 with either PCI Express or 8/16 bit dual port memory interface.

netX

networX on chip, Hilscher network communication controllers

netX Configuration Tool

The netX Configuration Tool allows users to operate cifX or netX based devices in different networks. Its graphical user interface serves as a configuration tool for the installation, configuration and diagnosis of the devices.

Open Modbus/TCP

A communication system for Industrial Ethernet designed and developed by Schneider Automation and maintained by the Modbus-IDA organization based on the Modbus protocols for serial communication.

PC Card cifX

Communication Interfaces of the cifX product family of Hilscher based on the communication controller netX 100:

for the Real-Time Ethernet systems

- EtherCAT
- EtherNet/IP
- Open-Modbus/TCP
- POWERLINK
- PROFINET IO
- Sercos
- VARAN

and for the fieldbus systems

- PROFIBUS DP
- PROFIBUS MPI
- CANopen
- DeviceNet
- AS-Interface
- CompoNet
- CC-Link

as Communication Interface netX with PCI Bus

- PCI (CIFX50),
- PCI Express (CIFX 50E),
- Low Profile PCI Express (CIFX 70E, CIFX 100EH-RE\CUBE*),
- Compact PCI (CIFX80),
- Mini PCI (CIFX90),
- Mini PCI Express (CIFX 90E),
- PCI-104 (CIFX 104C)

and as Communication Interface netX with ISA Bus

- PC/104 (CIFX 104).

*only Real-Time Ethernet

PROFINET

A communication system for Industrial Ethernet designed and developed by PROFIBUS & PROFINET International (PI). It uses some mechanisms similar to those of the PROFIBUS field bus.

PROFINET IRT

PROFINET protocol level for PROFINET IO applications in drive systems with cycle times of less than 1 ms; IRT = Isochronous Real-Time

PROFINET IO Controller

A PROFINET control unit responsible for the defined run-up of an I/O subsystem and the cyclic or acyclic data exchange.

PROFINET IO Device

A PROFINET field device that cyclically receives output data from its IO Controller and responds with its input data.

RE

RE stands for Real-Time Ethernet

Real-Time Ethernet

Real-Time Ethernet (Industrial Ethernet) is an extension of the Ethernet networking technology for industrial purposes with very good real-time features and performance. There is a variety of different Real-Time Ethernet systems on the market which are incompatible with each other. The most important systems of these are

- EtherCAT
- EtherNet/IP
- Ethernet POWERLINK
- Open Modbus/TCP
- PROFINET
- Sercos
- VARAN

Sercos

A communication system for industrial Ethernet designed and developed by Bosch-Rexroth and supported by SERCOS International.

TCP/IP

Transport Control Protocol/Internet Protocol connection-orientated, secure transfer protocol as basis for the Internet-protocols

VARAN

Versatile **A**utomation **R**andom **A**ccess **N**etwork

A communication system for industrial Ethernet based on the DIAS-BUS developed by Sigmatek. The system is supported by the VARAN-BUS-NUTZERORGANISATION (VNO).

7.6 Contacts

Headquarters

Germany

Hilscher Gesellschaft für
Systemautomation mbH
Rheinstrasse 15
65795 Hattersheim
Phone: +49 (0) 6190 9907-0
Fax: +49 (0) 6190 9907-50
E-Mail: info@hilscher.com

Support

Phone: +49 (0) 6190 9907-99
E-Mail: de.support@hilscher.com

Subsidiaries

China

Hilscher Systemautomation (Shanghai) Co. Ltd.
200010 Shanghai
Phone: +86 (0) 21-6355-5161
E-Mail: info@hilscher.cn

Support

Phone: +86 (0) 21-6355-5161
E-Mail: cn.support@hilscher.com

France

Hilscher France S.a.r.l.
69500 Bron
Phone: +33 (0) 4 72 37 98 40
E-Mail: info@hilscher.fr

Support

Phone: +33 (0) 4 72 37 98 40
E-Mail: fr.support@hilscher.com

India

Hilscher India Pvt. Ltd.
Pune, Delhi, Mumbai
Phone: +91 8888 750 777
E-Mail: info@hilscher.in

Italy

Hilscher Italia S.r.l.
20090 Vimodrone (MI)
Phone: +39 02 25007068
E-Mail: info@hilscher.it

Support

Phone: +39 02 25007068
E-Mail: it.support@hilscher.com

Japan

Hilscher Japan KK
Tokyo, 160-0022
Phone: +81 (0) 3-5362-0521
E-Mail: info@hilscher.jp

Support

Phone: +81 (0) 3-5362-0521
E-Mail: jp.support@hilscher.com

Korea

Hilscher Korea Inc.
Seongnam, Gyeonggi, 463-400
Phone: +82 (0) 31-789-3715
E-Mail: info@hilscher.kr

Switzerland

Hilscher Swiss GmbH
4500 Solothurn
Phone: +41 (0) 32 623 6633
E-Mail: info@hilscher.ch

Support

Phone: +49 (0) 6190 9907-99
E-Mail: ch.support@hilscher.com

USA

Hilscher North America, Inc.
Lisle, IL 60532
Phone: +1 630-505-5301
E-Mail: info@hilscher.us

Support

Phone: +1 630-505-5301
E-Mail: us.support@hilscher.com